



VIENNA SYMPHONIC LIBRARY

Vienna Instruments

Woodwinds I

Mapping Documentation

Flute I

Oboe II

Clarinet in Bb

Bassoon

Flute ensemble (3 players)

Oboe ensemble (3 players)

Clarinet ensemble (3 players)

Bassoon ensemble (3 players)



Contents

Introduction	9
Patch information	9
Matrix information	9
Preset information	9
Library updates	9
Articulations	10
Abbreviations	15
Instruments	15
Articulations and other abbreviations	15
The orchestra	16
Pitch	16
32 Flute I	17
Description	17
Range and notation	17
Sound characteristics	17
Combination with other instruments	17
Patches	18
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	18
02 DYNAMICS	19
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	21
10 PERF INTERVAL	22
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	23
12 PERF TRILL	23
13 PERF REPETITION	23
14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION	25
15 FAST REPETITION	26
16 GRACE NOTES	26
17 SCALE RUNS	28
Legato major	28
Legato major faster	29
Legato minor	29
Legato minor faster	29
Legato special	29
Legato special faster	29
18 ARPEGGIOS	30
Legato diminished	30
Legato diminished fast	30
Legato major	31
Legato major fast	31
Legato minor	31
Legato minor fast	31
Staccato diminished	32
Staccato diminished fast	32
Staccato major	32
Staccato major fast	32
Staccato minor	32

Staccato minor fast.	33
19 MORDENTS	33
98 RESOURCES	35
01 Perf Rep dyn	35
02 Long Notes - Single Layer	36
03 Perf Speed variation	36
99 RELEASE	36
Matrices	37
Matrix - LEVEL 1	37
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced	37
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard	38
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions	40
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase	41
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel	45
Presets	47
36 Oboe II	48
Description	48
Range and notation.	48
Sound characteristics	48
Combination with other instruments	48
Patches	49
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	49
02 DYNAMICS	50
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	52
10 PERF INTERVAL	53
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	53
12 PERF TRILL	54
13 PERF REPETITION	54
14 GRACE NOTES	55
15 SCALE RUNS	57
Legato major	57
Legato minor	57
Legato special	58
98 RESOURCES	58
01 Perf Rep dyn	58
02 Long Notes - Single Layer	59
03 Perf Speed variation	59
99 RELEASE	59
Matrices	60
Matrix - LEVEL 1	60
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced	60
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard	61
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions	63
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase	63
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel	64
Presets	66
40 Clarinet-Bb	67
Description	67
Range and notation.	67
Sound characteristics	67
Combination with other instruments	67
Patches	68

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	68
02 DYNAMICS	69
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	71
10 PERF INTERVAL	73
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	73
12 PERF TRILL	73
13 PERF REPETITION	74
14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION	75
15 FAST REPETITION	76
16 GRACE NOTES	76
17 GLISSANDI	78
18 SCALE RUNS	81
Legato major	81
Legato major faster	81
Legato minor	82
Legato special	82
19 ARPEGGIOS	82
Legato diminished	82
Legato diminished fast	83
Legato major	83
Legato major fast	83
Legato minor	83
Legato minor fast	83
Staccato diminished	84
Staccato diminished fast	84
Staccato major	84
Staccato major fast	84
Staccato minor	85
Staccato minor fast	85
98 RESOURCES	85
01 Perf Rep dyn	85
02 Long Notes - Single Layer	86
03 Perf Speed variation	87
99 RELEASE	87
Matrices	88
Matrix - LEVEL 1	88
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced	88
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard	89
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions	91
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase	92
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel	95
Presets	97
42 Bassoon	98
Description	98
Range and notation	98
Sound characteristics	98
Combination with other instruments	98
Patches	99
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	99
02 DYNAMICS	100
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	103
10 PERF INTERVAL	103
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	104

12 PERF TRILL	104
13 PERF REPETITION	104
14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION	105
15 FAST REPETITION	106
16 GRACE NOTES	107
17 SCALE RUNS	109
Legato major	109
Legato minor	109
Legato special	109
98 RESOURCES	110
01 Perf Rep dyn	110
02 Long Notes - Single Layer	110
03 Perf Speed variation	111
99 RELEASE	111
Matrices	112
Matrix - LEVEL 1	112
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced	112
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard	113
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions	114
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase	115
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel	116
Presets	118
44 Flutes - a3	119
Patches	119
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	119
02 DYNAMICS	119
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS	120
10 PERF INTERVAL	121
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	121
12 PERF TRILL	121
13 PERF REPETITION	122
14 SCALE RUNS	122
98 RESOURCES	123
01 Perf Rep dyn	123
02 Long Notes - Single Layer	123
03 Perf Speed variation	124
99 RELEASE	124
Matrices	124
Matrix - LEVEL 1	124
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced	125
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard	125
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions	126
Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase	126
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel	127
Presets	128
45 Oboes - a3	129
Patches	129
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	129
02 DYNAMICS	129
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS	130
10 PERF INTERVAL	131
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	131

12 PERF TRILL	131
13 PERF REPETITION	132
98 RESOURCES	132
01 Perf Rep dyn	132
02 Long Notes - Single Layer	133
03 Perf Speed variation	133
99 RELEASE	133
Matrices	134
Matrix - LEVEL 1	134
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced	134
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard	135
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions	136
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel	136
Presets	138
46 Clarinets - a3	139
Patches	139
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	139
02 DYNAMICS	139
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS	140
10 PERF INTERVAL	141
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	141
12 PERF TRILL	141
13 PERF REPETITION	142
98 RESOURCES	142
01 Perf Rep dyn	142
02 Long Notes - Single Layer	143
03 Perf Speed variation	143
99 RELEASE	144
Matrices	144
Matrix - LEVEL 1	144
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced	144
Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard	145
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions	146
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel	146
Presets	148
47 Bassoons - a3	149
Patches	149
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	149
02 DYNAMICS	149
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS	150
10 PERF INTERVAL	151
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	151
12 PERF TRILL	151
13 PERF REPETITION	152
98 RESOURCES	152
01 Perf Rep dyn	152
02 Long Notes - Single Layer	153
03 Perf Speed variation	153
99 RELEASE	153
Matrices	154
Matrix - LEVEL 1	154
Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced	154

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard	155
Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions	156
Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel	156
Presets	158
Appendix 1 – Scale and Arpeggio Layouts and Ranges	159
Scale runs - major	159
Scale runs - minor	160
Arpeggios – major	161
Arpeggios – minor	162
Flute I scale and arpeggio ranges	163
Octave runs	163
Arpeggios	163
Oboe II scale ranges	165
Clarinet in Bb scale and arpeggio ranges	165
Octave runs	165
Arpeggios	166
Bassoon scale ranges	167
Appendix 2 – Vienna Instruments PRO II Matrices and Presets.	168
Introduction	168
Update Installation – DVD Collections	168
General Information	168
Single Instrument Matrices	169
“MATRIX – VI PRO 2”	169
“01_basic” – The Allround Matrix	170
“02_leg-speed” (resp. “glissando-speed”) – Tweakable Intervals	170
“03_runs-leg_major” – Major runs on Speed	171
“04_runs-leg_minor” – Minor runs on Speed	171
“05_runs-special” – Special Scale runs on Speed	171
“11 repetitions” – Repetitions without restrictions	172
“12 repetition-Dyn” – Dynamite Dynamics	173
“21 runs+phr key” – Diatonic Runs & Phrases	174
“22 runs+phr whl” – Whole-tone Runs & Phrases	174
“23 runs+phr chr” – Chromatic Runs & Phrases	174
“24 runs+phr key ext”	174
“25 runs+phr whl ext”	175
“26 runs+phr chr ext”	175
“31 perf-trills” – Thrilling Trills	175
“32 arpeggios” – Fantastic Four String Arpeggios	176
Single Instrument Presets	177
Chord Matrices	179
Woodwind MATRIX Files	179
Brass MATRIX Files	179
Chord Matrices	181
“01 Chords (8)”	181
“02 Chords (3)”	181
“03 Chords (5)”	181
“04 Chords (7+8)”	182
“05 Chords (8) Ext”	182
“06 Chords (3) Ext”	182
“07 Chords (5) Ext”	182
“08 Chords (7+8) Ext”	182

"11 Cho-rep (8)"	183
"12 Cho-rep (3)"	183
"13 Cho-rep (5)"	183
"14 Cho-rep (7+8)"	183
"15 Cho-repDyn (8)"	184
"16 Cho-repDyn (3)"	184
"17 Cho-repDyn (5)"	184
"18 Cho-repDyn (7+8)"	184
"21 Cho-Run key"	185
"22 Cho-Run whl"	185
"23 Cho-Run chr"	185
"24 Cho-Run key Ext"	185
"25 Cho-Run whl Ext"	185
"26 Cho-Run chr Ext"	186
"31 Cho-Phr key"	186
"32 Cho-Phr whl"	186
"33 Cho-Phr chr"	186
"34 Cho-Phr key Ext"	186
"35 Cho-Phr whl Ext"	187
"36 Cho-Phr chr Ext"	187
"41 Cho-trem"	187
Chord Presets	188
Preset "Chords Std Set"	188
Preset "Chords Full Set"	189

Introduction

This document contains the mapping list for the Woodwinds 1 Collection of Vienna Instruments. You will find in it a comprehensive survey of the articulations/patches for the Standard and the Extended Libraries of each instrument, a listing of abbreviations, and the mapping list proper which gives details for every Patch, Matrix, and Preset in the collection.

Patch information

The Patch information includes articulation type, playing range, number of samples used, RAM requirements, the number of velocity layers and alternations, AB switching possibilities, etc., as well as Patch specific information if necessary.

Where the type of articulation requires a special mapping (e.g., natural harmonics patches), the mapping layout will be shown in a detailed graphic.

Major and minor runs are always mapped to the keys of their scale, as are **arpeggios** to the keys of the broken chord played. **Grace notes** and **mordents** are mapped to their target note, i.e., the note the articulation ends with. Due to their nature, all **upward and downward articulations** (e.g., fixed glissandos and octave runs) have different mapping ranges – the upward movements ending the involved interval below the Patch's upper mapping range, while downward movements end the interval above its lower mapping range. (Please note that not all of the articulations mentioned above may be contained in your Collection.)

Matrix information

Each Matrix listing contains information regarding the Patches used for the Matrix, the number of horizontal and vertical dimensions, and switching properties. A mapping table shows the Cell positions for each of the Matrix' Patches.

A/B switching normally is set to A0 for upward/crescendo, and B0 for downward/diminuendo. However, some bass instruments go below that range so that the A/B keys have to be adapted accordingly. For example, the A/B switches for double bass are A0 and A#0 because the instrument's lower range extends to B0.

In order to facilitate working with **MIDI controller switches** like the Modulation wheel, the switching positions are not distributed equally across the controller range if they control more than two Matrix rows or columns; generally, the switching range will be narrower at the extreme positions because they are easy to set, and wider in the middle where it is harder to find the desired setting.

Speed controller switches naturally are adjusted to the Patches involved, and have been tested carefully as to their playability. However, if you find that they do not fit your playing, or want to try out other settings, you can change this as well as any other controller settings in the **Map Control** tab of the *Vienna Instruments* player's Advanced View, and save the result in your Custom Matrix folder.

Preset information

The Preset information lists the Matrices used in the Preset as well as its keyswitches. All other information can be gathered from the Matrix and Patch listings, so there's not really much to say here. Please note that the Matrices of a Preset can also be switched with MIDI Program Changes (VI: 1–12; VI PRO: 1–127) instead of keyboard notes, and if you like to keep your keyboard free for playing instead of switching, you can disable Preset keyswitching and only use MIDI Program Changes. Vienna Instruments PRO also allows you to define a MIDI Control for Preset keyswitching.

Library updates

If you purchased your Instrument Collection via download or on the *Vienna Hard Drive*, all previous library updates will already be included; if you own a DVD Collection, you can download the updates from your personal User Area. A general description of *Vienna Instruments PRO 2* Matrices and Presets included in these updates can be found in the Appendix "Vienna Instruments PRO 2 Matrices and Presets" on page 168.

Articulations

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
32 Flute I		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with and without vibrato	Portato medium Portato long with strong and without vibrato Tongue-ram staccato Sustained with progressive vibrato
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 3 and 6 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato without vibrato	Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato 2, 3, and 5 sec. Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec. Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato 4 and 6 sec. pfp 9 sec., pf 6 and 9 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato, sforzatissimo with and without vibrato
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing normal and dynamics Trills normal, minor and major 2nd	Trills, minor and major 3rd Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd Dynamics for all trills
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave Marcato interval performance
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato and staccato fast	Legato fast, portato and staccato slow Dynamics for all repetitions Staccato fast triplets
14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION		1 and 2 upbeats, slow and fast, normal and dynamics
15 FAST REPETITION		Staccato, 9 repetitions, 170 to 210 BPM Staccato triplets, 12 repetitions, 140 to 180 BPM
16 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down
17 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs Legato, major and minor from C to B key Chromatic and whole tone Up and down 2 speeds for all
18 ARPEGGIOS		Arpeggios Legato and staccato Diminished, major and minor from C to B key

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
		Up and down 2 speeds for all
19 MORDENTS		Mordents Legato and staccato Up and down 6 variations each
36 Oboe II		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained with and without vibrato	Portato long with vibrato Portato long without vibrato, hard and soft attack Sustained with progressive vibrato
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 2 and 4 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato	Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, 4 sec. Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2, 3, 4 sec. pfp with vibrato, 8 sec. pfp without vibrato, 3, 5, 8 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato without vibrato, sforzatissimo with and without vibrato
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing normal and dynamics Trills constant speed, minor and major 2nd	Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd Dynamics for all trills
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Grace notes Marcato interval performance
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast	Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow Dynamics for all repetitions
14 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down
15 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs Major and minor, C to B key Chromatic and whole tone Up and down
40 Clarinet-Bb		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short Sustained without vibrato	Portato long with normal, hard, and soft attack
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 and 4 sec. Fortepiano and sforzato	Light crescendo and diminuendo, 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec. Medium and strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec. pfp 3, 5, 8, and 10 sec.

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
		fpf 4 and 6 sec. Sforzatissimo
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo Trills, minor and major 2nd	Trills, minor and major 3rd Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd Dynamics for all trills
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave Marcato interval performance
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast	Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow Dynamics for all repetitions
14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION		1 and 2 upbeats Slow and fast Normal and dynamics
15 FAST REPETITION		Staccato, 9 repetitions, 140 to 170 BPM Normal and dynamics
16 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down
17 GLISSANDI		Performance glissandos, minor 2nd to octave, slow and fast Fixed glissandos, minor 2nd to octave, up and down, slow and fast
18 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs Legato major, C to B key, 2 speeds Legato minor, C to B key Chromatic and whole tone Up and down
19 ARPEGGIOS		Arpeggios Legato and staccato Diminished, major and minor from C to B key Up and down 2 speeds for all
42 Bassoon		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato Portato short	Portato medium Portato long with normal and strong vibrato Portato long without vibrato, normal and marcato Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato
02 DYNAMICS	Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 3 and 5 sec.	Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, and 5 sec.

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
	Fortepiano and Sforzato without vibrato	Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 and 5 sec. Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec. Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3, 4, and 6 sec. pfp with vibrato, 8 sec. fpf with vibrato, 5 sec. pfp without vibrato, 4, 6, 8, and 10 sec. fpf without vibrato, 6 and 8 sec. Sforzatissimo without vibrato
03 FLATTER + TRILLS	Flutter tonguing Trills, half and whole tone	Trills dynamics
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave Marcato interval performance
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato slow, portato fast, staccato	Legato fast, portato slow Dynamics for all repetitions
14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION		1 and 2 upbeats, slow and fast, normal and dynamics
15 FAST REPETITION		Staccato, 9 repetitions 140 to 180 BPM Normal and dynamics
16 GRACE NOTES		Grace notes Minor 2nd to octave Up and down
17 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs Major and minor, C to B key Chromatic and whole tone Up and down
44 Flutes - a3		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato, portato short, sustained with vibrato	Portato medium
02 DYNAMICS	Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato	Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, and 5 sec. Sforzatissimo with vibrato
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS	Clusters, normal and sforzato Trills, half and whole tone	Trills dynamics
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato, portato, staccato	Dynamics for all repetitions
14 SCALE RUNS		Octave runs

Instrument/Group	Level 1 (Standard) content	Level 2 (Extended) content
		Chromatic and whole tone Up and down
45 Oboes - a3		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato, portato short, sustained	Portato medium
02 DYNAMICS	Fortepiano and sforzato	Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, and 5 sec. Sforzatissimo
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS	Clusters, normal and sforzato Trills, half and whole tone	Trills dynamics
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato, portato, staccato	Dynamics for all repetitions
46 Clarinets - a3		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato, portato short, sustained	Portato medium
02 DYNAMICS	Fortepiano and sforzato	Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, and 5 sec. Sforzatissimo
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS	Clusters, normal and sforzato Trills, half and whole tone	Trills dynamics
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato, portato, staccato	Dynamics for all repetitions
47 Bassoons - a3		
01 SHORT + LONG NOTES	Staccato, portato short, sustained	Portato medium
02 DYNAMICS	Fortepiano and sforzato	Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, and 5 sec. Sforzatissimo
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS	Clusters, normal and sforzato Trills, half and whole tone	Trills dynamics
10 PERF INTERVAL	Legato	Marcato
11 PERF INTERVAL FAST	Legato	Marcato
12 PERF TRILL		Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
13 PERF REPETITION	Legato, portato, staccato	Dynamics for all repetitions

Abbreviations

Instruments

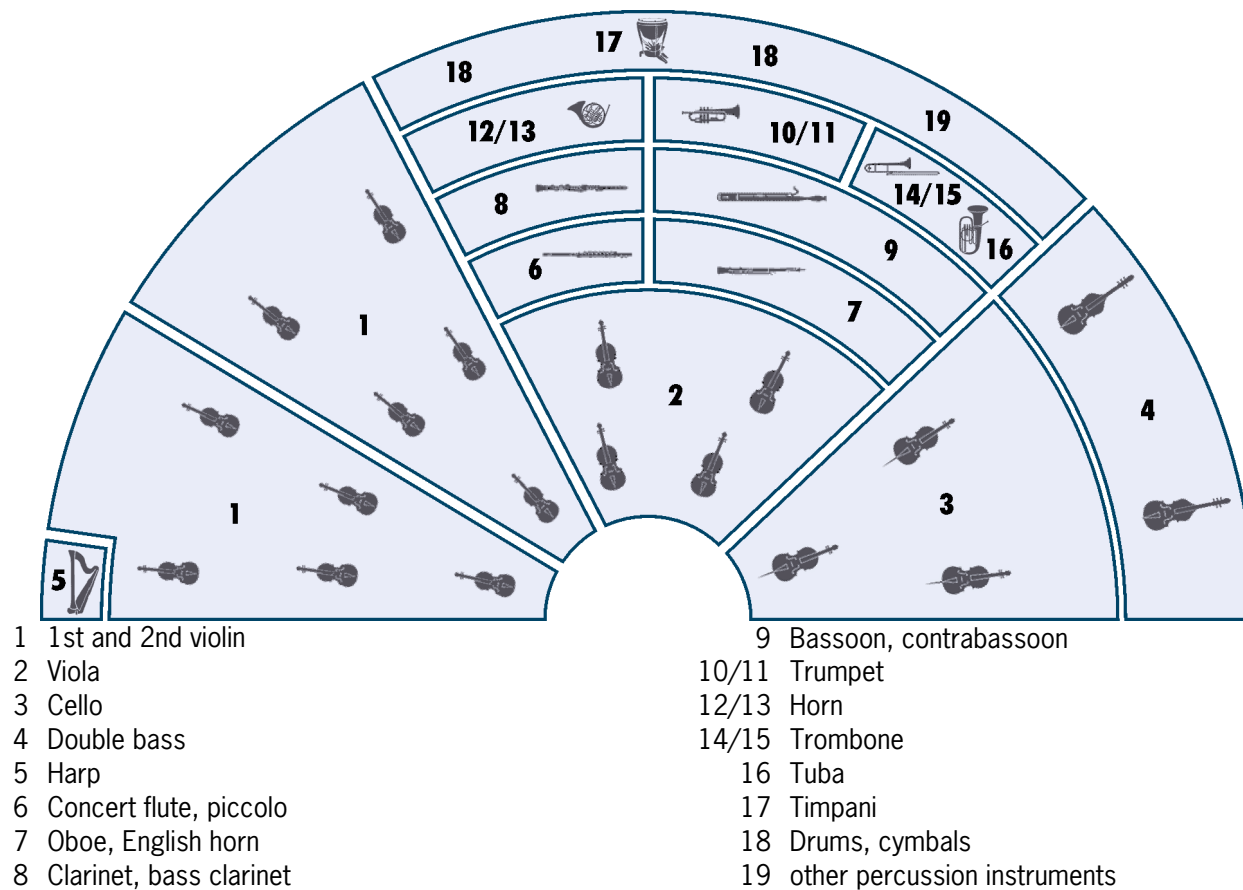
Abbreviation	English	German
BA	Bassoon	Fagott
BA-3	Bassoon ensemble (3 players)	
FL	Flute	Querflöte
FL-3	Flute ensemble (3 players)	
KLB	Clarinet in Bb	Klarinette in B
KL-3	Clarinet ensemble (3 players)	
OB	Oboe	Oboe
OB-3	Oboe ensemble (3 players)	

Articulations and other abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning	Abbreviation	Meaning
+	faster articulation (runs and arpeggios)	li	light
150, 160, ...	150, 160, ... BPM (beats per minute)	lo	long
1s, 2s, ...	tone length 1 sec., 2 sec., ...	ma	major
acc	accelerando	me	medium
all	combination of all Patches of a category	mi	minor
arp	arpeggio	mord	mordent
cre	crescendo	nA	normal attack
dim	diminuendo	noVib	without vibrato
dm	diminished (arpeggios)	perf-rep	repetition performance
dyn	dynamics (crescendo and diminuendo)	por	portato
dyn5, dyn9	dynamics, 5/9 repetitions	run	octave run
fa	fast	sA	soft attack
faT	fast triplets	sl	slow
fA	fast attack	sta, stac	staccato
fA_auto	attack automation (normal/fast attack)	str	strong
fast-rep	fast repetitions	sus	sustained
flutter	flutter tonguing	T	triplets
fx	effect – flute: tongue-ram staccato	UB	upbeat
hA	hard attack	UB-a1, -a2	1, 2 upbeats
leg	legato	v1, v2 ...	1st, 2nd, ... variation
		Vib	with (medium) vibrato
		Vib-progr	progressive vibrato
		XF	cell crossfade Matrix

The orchestra

There are several ways of setting up an orchestra, depending on the era of the piece played, the type of the piece and the instruments it requires, and even on the preference of the conductor. The figure below shows one of the more common setups, which can be taken as a guideline for mixing a composition, properly positioning the instruments in the stereo field and adding reverb according to the size of the concert hall you want your piece to be played in.



Pitch

For designating pitch, the Vienna Symphonic Library uses International Pitch Notation (IPN), which was agreed upon internationally under the auspices of the Acoustical Society of America. In this system the international standard of A=440 Hz is called A4 and middle C is C4. All pitches are written as capital letters, their respective octave being indicated by a number next to it. The lowest C on the piano is C1 (the A below that is A0), etc.

You can tune your Vienna Instruments to other players, or adjust it to tunings of earlier musical periods by setting the Perform page's Master Tune option within a range of 420 to 460 Hz.

32 Flute I

Description

The flute is a woodwind instrument and usually made of metal (silver, gold, platinum) or wood (grenadilla, coco).

The woodwind section of the modern orchestra usually uses two flutes (and a piccolo or bass flute).

Range and notation

The standard range is from B3–D7 (forced up to F7). The concert flute in C is a non-transposing instrument notated in treble clef.

Sound characteristics

Airy, light, poetic, mellow, bright, wafting, ethereal, rich, soft, graceful, penetrating, brilliant, clear, shrill, silvery, wind-like, whistling, whispering, humming, filigree, sighing, aspirate.

The timbre is homogeneous in all registers with only the very lowest and highest notes exhibiting any different qualities.

The lowest notes can sound rather dull, dry and hollow which gives them a melancholy character.

In the middle register the flute sounds mellow, light, wafting, bright and rich. These characteristics are often used for solo work. In quiet passages the flute's middle register sounds particularly graceful.

The higher notes possess great brilliance and can sound penetrating and shrill.

Combination with other instruments

Like the horn, the flute blends extremely well with all instrument groups. Particularly good blends are achieved with the woodwinds and the strings. High notes are ideally suited for playing melody lines along with the violins, and are therefore found fulfilling precisely this task in practically every orchestral work.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES

Range: A#3–D7



Single notes

Level 1: Staccato

Portato short

Sustained with and without vibrato

Level 2: Portato medium

Portato long with strong and without vibrato

Tongue-ram staccato

Sustained with progressive vibrato

01 FL1_staccato

Samples: 390

RAM: 24 MB

Level 1

Staccato

5 velocity layers

02 FL1_portato_short

Samples: 382

RAM: 23 MB

Level 1

Portato, short

5 velocity layers

03 FL1_portato_medium

Samples: 382

RAM: 23 MB

Level 2

Portato, medium

5 velocity layers

04 FL1_portato_long_Vib-str

Samples: 298

RAM: 18 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, with strong vibrato

4 velocity layers

Release samples

05 FL1_portato_long_noVib

Samples: 339

RAM: 21 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato

5 velocity layers

Release samples

06 FL1_staccato_fx

Range: A#3–F5

Samples: 56

RAM: 3 MB

Level 2

Tongue-ram staccato

2 velocity layers

11 FL1_sus_Vib

Samples: 300

RAM: 18 MB

Level 1

Sustained, with vibrato

4 velocity layers

Release samples

12 FL1_sus_Vib_progr

Samples: 226

RAM: 14 MB

Level 2

Sustained, progressive vibrato

3 velocity layers

Release samples

13 FL1_sus_noVib**Samples: 339****RAM: 21 MB****Level 1**

Sustained, without vibrato
5 velocity layers
Release samples

02 DYNAMICS**Range: A#3–D7**

Dynamics

Level 1: crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 3 and 6 sec.

Fortepiano and sforzato without vibrato

Level 2: Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato 2, 3, and 5 sec.

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec.

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato 4 and 6 sec.

pfp 9 sec., pfp 6 and 9 sec.

Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato, sforzatissimo with and without vibrato

01 FL1_dyn-me_Vib_2s**Samples: 152****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

02 FL1_dyn-me_Vib_3s**Samples: 152****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

03 FL1_dyn-str_Vib_5s**Samples: 78****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec.
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

04 FL1_dyn-me_noVib_1'5s**Samples: 152****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

05 FL1_dyn-me_noVib_2s**Samples: 152****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

06 FL1_dyn-me_noVib_3s**Samples: 152****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

07 FL1_dyn-me_noVib_4s**Samples: 152****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.
2 velocity layers
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

08 FL1_dyn-str_noVib_4s	Range: A#3–C#7	Samples: 76	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
09 FL1_dyn-str_noVib_6s	Range: A#3–C#7	Samples: 77	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
10 FL1_pfp_Vib_3s		Samples: 39	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec. 2 velocity layers				
11 FL1_pfp_Vib_6s		Samples: 39	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 6 sec. 2 velocity layers				
12 FL1_pfp_Vib_9s		Samples: 56	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 9 sec. 2 velocity layers				
13 FL1_fpf_Vib_6s		Samples: 39	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Diminuendo-crescendo with vibrato, 6 sec. 2 velocity layers				
14 FL1_fpf_Vib_9s		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Diminuendo-crescendo with vibrato, 9 sec. 1 velocity layer				
15 FL1_fp_Vib	Range: A#3–C#7	Samples: 38	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Fortepiano, with vibrato 1 velocity layer				
16 FL1_sfz_Vib	Range: A#3–C7	Samples: 37	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sforzato, with vibrato 1 velocity layer				
17 FL1_sffz_Vib		Samples: 39	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sforzatissimo, with vibrato 1 velocity layer				
18 FL1_fp_noVib		Samples: 39	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
Fortepiano, without vibrato 1 velocity layer				
19 FL1_sfz_noVib		Samples: 39	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
Sforzato, without vibrato 1 velocity layer				

20 FL1_sffz_noVib**Samples: 39****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Sforzatissimo, without vibrato
1 velocity layer

03 FLATTER + TRILLS

Flutter tonguing and trills

Level 1: Flutter tonguing normal and dynamics

Trills normal, minor and major 2nd

Level 2: Trills, minor and major 3rd

Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd

Dynamics for all trills

01 FL1_flatter**Range: A#3–C#7****Samples: 148****RAM: 9 MB****Level 1**

Flutter tonguing
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 FL1_flatter_dyn**Range: A#3–C7****Samples: 74****RAM: 4 MB****Level 1**

Flutter tonguing, crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

11 FL1_trill_1**Range: A#3–C7****Samples: 145****RAM: 9 MB****Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 FL1_trill_2**Range: A#3–B6****Samples: 136****RAM: 8 MB****Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 FL1_trill_3**Range: A#3–G6****Samples: 56****RAM: 3 MB****Level 2**

Trills, minor 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples


14 FL1_trill_4**Range: A#3–G6****Samples: 68****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Trills, major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

15 FL1_trill_1_dyn**Range: A#3–C7****Samples: 74****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

16 FL1_trill_2_dyn	Range: A#3–B6	Samples: 68	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
17 FL1_trill_3_dyn	Range: A#3–G6	Samples: 28	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 3rd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
18 FL1_trill_4_dyn	Range: A#3–G6	Samples: 39	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 3rd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
19 FL1_trill_1_acc	Range: A#3–C7	Samples: 142	RAM: 8 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
20 FL1_trill_2_acc	Range: A#3–A6	Samples: 132	RAM: 8 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, major 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
21 FL1_trill_1_acc-dyn	Range: A#3–C7	Samples: 72	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
22 FL1_trill_2_acc-dyn	Range: A#3–A6	Samples: 66	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				

10 PERF INTERVAL	Range: A#3–C7	
Interval performances		
Level 1: Legato		
Level2: Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave		
Marcato interval performance		

01 FL1_perf-legato	Samples: 1043	RAM: 65 MB	Level 1
Legato 2 velocity layers Release samples			
02 FL1_perf-legato_grace	Samples: 1413	RAM: 88 MB	Level 2
Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave 3 velocity layers Release samples			

03 FL1_perf-marcato**Samples: 1118 RAM: 69 MB****Level 2**

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST**Range: A#3–C7**

Fast interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Marcato**01 FL1_perf-legato_fa****Samples: 1192 RAM: 74 MB****Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 FL1_perf-marcato_fa**Samples: 1260 RAM: 78 MB****Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL**Range: A#3–D7**

Multi interval performances

Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd**01 FL1_perf-trill****Samples: 2316 RAM: 144 MB****Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION**Range: A#3–D7**

Repetition performances

Level 1: Legato slow, portato and staccato fast**Level 2:** Legato fast, portato and staccato slow

Dynamics for all repetitions

Staccato fast triplets

01 FL1_perf-rep_leg-sl**Range: A#3–C7****Samples: 285 RAM: 17 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato, slow
3 velocity layers

02 FL1_perf-rep_leg-fa**Samples: 295 RAM: 18 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato, fast
3 velocity layers

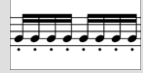
03 FL1_perf-rep_por-sl		Samples: 472	RAM: 29 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Portato, slow 3 velocity layers				
04 FL1_perf-rep_por-fa		Samples: 464	RAM: 29 MB	Level 1
Repetition performances: Portato, fast 3 velocity layers				
05 FL1_perf-rep_sta-sl		Samples: 464	RAM: 29 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Staccato, slow 3 velocity layers				
06 FL1_perf-rep_sta-fa		Samples: 464	RAM: 29 MB	Level 1
Repetition performances: Staccato, fast 3 velocity layers				
07 FL1_perf-rep_sta-faT		Samples: 708	RAM: 44 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Staccato triplets, fast 3 velocity layers				
21 FL1_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-sl	Range: A#3–C7	Samples: 190	RAM: 11 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
22 FL1_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-fa	Range: A#3–C7	Samples: 190	RAM: 11 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, fast, 5 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
23 FL1_perf-rep_dyn9_por-sl	Range: A#3–C7	Samples: 342	RAM: 21 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, slow, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
24 FL1_perf-rep_dyn9_por-fa		Samples: 360	RAM: 22 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
25 FL1_perf-rep_dyn9_sta	Range: A#3–C7	Samples: 342	RAM: 21 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				

**14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION****Range: A#3–D7**

Repetition performances

Level 2: 1 and 2 upbeats, slow and fast, normal and dynamics

01 FL1_perf-rep_UB-a1_sl	Samples: 156	RAM: 9 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, slow 2 velocity layers			
02 FL1_perf-rep_UB-a2_sl	Samples: 156	RAM: 9 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, slow 2 velocity layers			
03 FL1_perf-rep_UB-a1_fa	Samples: 156	RAM: 9 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, fast 2 velocity layers			
04 FL1_perf-rep_UB-a2_fa	Samples: 156	RAM: 9 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, fast 2 velocity layers			
11 FL1_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a1_sl	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, slow, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
12 FL1_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a2_sl	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, slow, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
13 FL1_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a1_fa	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, fast, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
14 FL1_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a2_fa	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, fast, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

**15 FAST REPETITION****Range: A#3–D7**

Fast repetitions

Level 2: Staccato, 9 repetitions, 170 to 210 BPM

Staccato triplets, 12 repetitions, 140 to 180 BPM

01 FL1_fast-rep_170 (180/190/200/210)**Samples: 118****RAM: 7 MB****Level 2**

Fast repetitions

Staccato, 9 repetitions, 170/180/190/200/210 BPM

3 velocity layers

Release samples

11 FL1_fast-rep_140T (150/160/170/180)**Samples: 116****RAM: 7 MB****Level 2**

Fast repetitions

Staccato triplets, 12 repetitions, 140/150/160/170/180 BPM

3 velocity layers

Release samples

16 GRACE NOTES**Range: A#3–C7**

Phrases

Level 2: Grace notes

Minor 2nd to octave

Up and down

The samples are mapped to the target note

01 FL1_grace-1**Samples: 184****RAM: 11 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Grace notes, minor 2nd

3 velocity layers

Release samples

AB switch up/down

02 FL1_grace-2**Samples: 182****RAM: 11 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Grace notes, major 2nd

3 velocity layers

Release samples

AB switch up/down

03 FL1_grace-3	Samples: 178	RAM: 11 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 3rd 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
04 FL1_grace-4	Samples: 178	RAM: 11 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 3rd 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
05 FL1_grace-5	Samples: 172	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, 4th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
06 FL1_grace-6	Samples: 172	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, diminished 5th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
07 FL1_grace-7	Samples: 166	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, 5th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
08 FL1_grace-8	Samples: 166	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 6th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
09 FL1_grace-9	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 6th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			

10 FL1_grace-10**Samples: 160****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Phrases
 Grace notes, minor 7th
 3 velocity layers
 Release samples
 AB switch up/down

11 FL1_grace-11**Samples: 154****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Phrases
 Grace notes, major 7th
 3 velocity layers
 Release samples
 AB switch up/down

12 FL1_grace-12**Samples: 154****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Phrases
 Grace notes, octave
 3 velocity layers
 Release samples
 AB switch up/down

17 SCALE RUNS

Phrases

Level 2: Octave runs

Legato, major and minor from C to B key

Chromatic and whole tone

Up and down

2 speeds for all

Please note that upward runs can be played only to an octave below the upper play range, downward runs to an octave above the lower play range. The octave runs are mapped diatonically according to their scale.

For the playing ranges and mappings of individual scales, please see the appendix.

C major**C minor****Legato major****Range: B3–D7****01 FL1_run-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma)****Samples: 64****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, C to B major
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

Legato major faster

Range: B3–D7

**01 FL1_run-leg+_C-ma (through to B-ma)**

Samples: 62

RAM: 3 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, fast, C to B major
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

Legato minor

Range: B3–D7

**01 FL1_run-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi)**

Samples: 64

RAM: 4 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, C to B minor
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

Legato minor faster

Range: B3–D7

**01 FL1_run-leg+_C-mi (through to B-mi)**

Samples: 64

RAM: 4 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, fast, C to B minor
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

Legato special

Range: A#3–D7

**01 FL1_run-leg_chromatic**

Samples: 54

RAM: 3 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, chromatic
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

02 FL1_run-leg_whole

Samples: 54

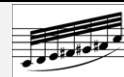
RAM: 3 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, whole tone
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

Legato special faster

Range: A#3–D7

**01 FL1_run-leg+_chromatic**

Samples: 56

RAM: 3 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, fast, chromatic
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

02 FL1_run-leg+_whole**Samples: 56****RAM: 3 MB****Level 2**

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, fast, whole tone

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

18 ARPEGGIOS

Phrases

Level 2: Arpeggios

Legato and staccato

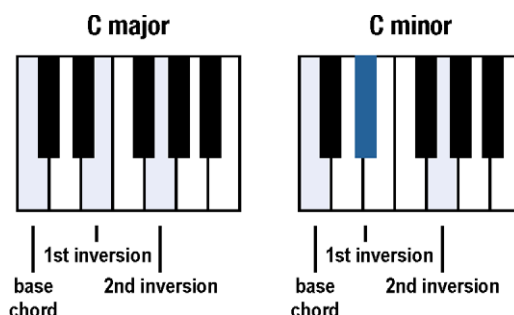
Diminished, major and minor from C to B key

Up and down

2 speeds for all

Please note that the playing ranges vary with the key of the Patch used.

For the playing ranges and mappings for each key, please see the appendix.

**Legato diminished****Range: B3–D7****01_FL1_arp-leg_dm****Samples: 80****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato

Diminished

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato diminished fast**Range: C4–D7****01_FL1_arp-leg+_dm****Samples: 80****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato, fast

Diminished

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato major**Range: C4–C7****01_FL1_arp-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma)****Samples: 28****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato

C to B major

Mapping (according to key, here for C major): C – base, E – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato major fast**Range: C4–C7****01_FL1_arp-leg+_C-ma (through to B-ma)****Samples: 28****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato, fast

C to B major

Mapping (according to key, here for C major): C – base, E – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato minor**Range: C4–C7****01_FL1_arp-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi)****Samples: 28****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato

C to B minor

Mapping (according to key, here for C minor): C – base, D# – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato minor fast**Range: C4–C7****01_FL1_arp-leg_C-mi+ (through to B-mi+)****Samples: 28****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato, fast

C to B minor

Mapping (according to key, here for C minor): C – base, D# – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato diminished

Range: C4–D7

**01_FL1_arp-sta_dm**

Samples: 78

RAM: 4 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato

Diminished

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato diminished fast

Range: C4–D7

**01_FL1_arp-sta+_dm**

Samples: 78

RAM: 4 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato, fast

Diminished

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato major

Range: C4–C7

**01_FL1_arp-sta_C-ma (through to B-ma)**

Samples: 28

RAM: 1 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato

C to B major

Mapping (according to key, here for C major): C – base, E – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato major fast

Range: C4–C7

**01_FL1_arp-sta+_C-ma (through to B-ma)**

Samples: 28

RAM: 1 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato, fast

C to B major

Mapping (according to key, here for C major): C – base, E – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato minor

Range: C4–C7

**01_FL1_arp-sta_C-mi (through to B-mi)**

Samples: 28

RAM: 1 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato

C to B minor

Mapping (according to key, here for C minor): C – base, D# – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

Staccato minor fast**Range: C4–C7****01_FL1_arp-sta_C-mi+ (through to B-mi+)****Samples: 28****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato, fast

C to B minor

Mapping (according to key, here for C minor): C – base, D# – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

19 MORDENTS

Phrases

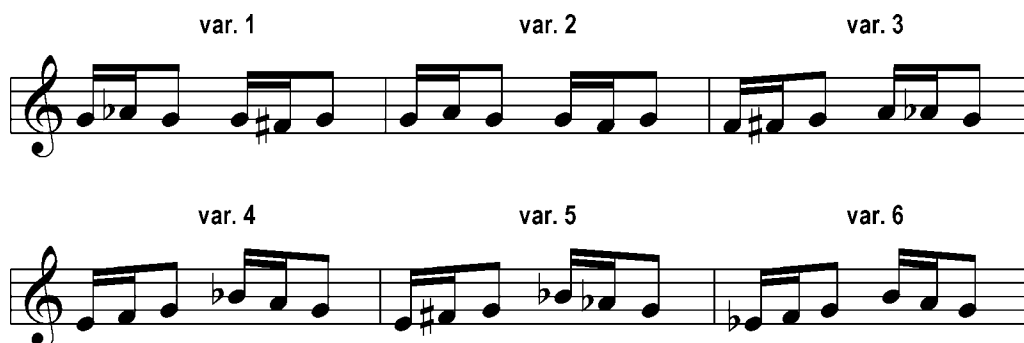
Level 2: Mordents

Legato and staccato

Up and down

6 variations each

The samples are mapped to their target note

**01 FL1_mord-leg_v1****Range: C4–A#6****Samples: 60****RAM: 3 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Mordents, legato

Single mordent, minor 2nd

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

02 FL1_mord-leg_v2**Range: C4–B6****Samples: 60****RAM: 3 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Mordents, legato

Single mordent, major 2nd

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

03 FL1_mord-leg_v3**Range: C4–B6****Samples: 60****RAM: 3 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Mordents, legato

Minor 2nd - minor 2nd
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

04 FL1_mord-leg_v4	Range: C4–C7	Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
---------------------------	---------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------

Phrases
 Mordents, legato
 Minor 2nd - major 2nd
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

05 FL1_mord-leg_v5	Range: C4–C7	Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
---------------------------	---------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------

Phrases
 Mordents, legato
 Major 2nd - minor 2nd
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

06 FL1_mord-leg_v6	Range: C4–C#7	Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
---------------------------	----------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------

Phrases
 Mordents, legato
 Major 2nd - major 2nd
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

11 FL1_mord-sta_v1	Range: C4–A#6	Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
---------------------------	----------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------

Phrases
 Mordents, staccato
 Single mordent, minor 2nd
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

12 FL1_mord-sta_v2	Range: C4–B6	Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
---------------------------	---------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------

Phrases
 Mordents, staccato
 Single mordent, major 2nd
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

13 FL1_mord-sta_v3	Range: C4–B6	Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
---------------------------	---------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------

Phrases
 Mordents, staccato
 Minor 2nd - minor 2nd
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down


14 FL1_mord-sta_v4	Range: C4–C7	Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
---------------------------	---------------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------

Phrases
 Mordents, staccato
 Minor 2nd - major 2nd
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

15 FL1_mord-sta_v5	Range: C4–C7	Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
Phrases Mordents, staccato Major 2nd - minor 2nd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down				
16 FL1_mord-sta_v6	Range: C4–C#7	Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 2
Phrases Mordents, staccato Major 2nd - major 2nd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down				

98 RESOURCES

Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions, single layer long notes, interval performance variations.

01 Perf Rep dyn	Range: A#3–D7			
01_FL1_rep_cre5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Legato slow, crescendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
01_FL1_rep_dim5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Legato slow, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
02_FL1_rep_cre5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Legato fast, crescendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
02_FL1_rep_dim5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Legato fast, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
03_FL1_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Portato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				
03_FL1_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Portato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				
04_FL1_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Staccato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				

04 FL1_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 19****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Staccato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer**Range: A#3–F7****01 FL1_sus_Vib-pp****Samples: 74****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, pianissimo, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 FL1_sus_Vib-p**Samples: 74****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, piano, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 FL1_sus_Vib-mf**Samples: 76****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

04 FL1_sus_Vib-f**Samples: 76****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, forte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation**Range: A#3–C7****01 FL1_perf-leg_sustain****Samples: 1043****RAM: 65 MB****Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 FL1 Articulation Combi

Samples: 1919 RAM: 119 MB **Level 1**

Single note articulations

Staccato, portato short, sustained with and without vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo 3 and 6 sec., fortepiano and sforzato, flutter tonguing normal and dynamics, trills half and whole tone

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	stac	sus vib.	pfp 3s.	fp	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	sus no vib.	pfp 6s.	sfz	flutter dyn.	trill whole

L1 FL1 Perf-Legato Speed

Samples: 1335 RAM: 83 MB **Level 1**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 FL1 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Samples: 1213 RAM: 75 MB **Level 1**

Repetition performances

Legato slow

Portato fast

Staccato fast

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

O1 FL1 Perf-Universal

Samples: 2513 RAM: 157 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 FL1 Perf-Trill Speed**Samples: 2747 RAM: 171 MB Level 2**

Multi interval performances
 Legato and trills
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 FL1 Short+Long notes - All**Samples: 1760 RAM: 110 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Staccato, portato short and medium
 Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	portato med.	sus. vibrato
V2	%	%	%	sus. prog. vibrato
V3	%	%	%	sus. no vibrato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard**11 FL1 Perf-Legato Speed****Samples: 1335 RAM: 83 MB Level 2**

Interval performances
 Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 FL1 Perf-Marcato Speed**Samples: 1478 RAM: 92 MB Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato normal and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 FL1 Short notes - All**Samples: 1699 RAM: 106 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Staccato, portato short and medium, portato long with and without vibrato, tongue-ram staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	staccato	port. short	port. med.	port.long vib.	port.long no vib.	tongue stac.

14 FL1 Long notes - All**Samples: 606 RAM: 37 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
sustained	normal vibrato	progr. vibrato	no vibrato

15 FL1 Dynamics - Small**Samples: 496 RAM: 31 MB Level 2**

Dynamics

Medium crescendo and diminuendo 2 and 3 sec., strong crescendo and diminuendo 5 sec.

Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics vib.	med. 2sec.	med. 3sec.	strong 5sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

16 FL1 Dynamics - Large**Samples: 1238 RAM: 77 MB Level 2**

Dynamics

Crescendo and diminuendo, medium with and without vibrato, strong without vibrato

Crescendo-diminuendo 3, 6, and 9 sec.

Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
dynamics vib.	med. 2 sec.	med. 3 sec.	strong 5 sec.
med. dyn. no vib.	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
strong dyn. no vib.	4 sec.	6 sec.	6 sec.
ppp vib.	3 sec.	6 sec.	9 sec.
special dyn.	fp vib.	sfz vib.	sffz vib.

17 FL1 Flatter**Samples: 222 RAM: 13 MB Level 2**

Flutter tonguing

Normal, dynamics, and normal/dynamics with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
flutter	normal.	dynamics	Cell XF

18 FL1 Trills - normal**Samples: 586 RAM: 36 MB Level 2**

Trills

Normal and dynamics

Minor 2nd to major 3rd

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1
minor 2nd	normal	dynamics
major 2nd	normal	dynamics
minor 3rd	normal	dynamics
major 3rd	normal	dynamics

19 FL1 Trills - accelerando**Samples: 412 RAM: 25 MB Level 2**

Trills accelerando
 Normal and dynamics
 Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

20 FL1 Trills - All**Samples: 998 RAM: 62 MB Level 2**

Trills constant speed and accelerando
 Normal and dynamics
 Minor 2nd to major 3rd (normal) / 2nd (accelerando)

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	normal	norm.dyn.	accelerando	accel.dyn.
V1	min. 2nd	min. 2nd	min. 2nd	min. 2nd
V2	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd
V3	min. 3rd	min. 3rd	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd
V4	maj. 3rd	maj. 3rd	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions**31 FL1 Perf-Repetitions - Combi****Samples: 2149 RAM: 134 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances
 Slow legato, slow and fast portato, slow and fast staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	
V1	legato slow	portato slow	portato fast	staccato slow	staccato fast

32 FL1 Perf-Repetitions - Speed**Samples: 1685 RAM: 105 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances
 Slow legato, slow portato, slow and fast staccato
 Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	legato	portato	staccato	staccato
speed	slow	slow	slow	fast

33 FL1 Fast-Repetitions**Samples: 354 RAM: 22 MB Level 2**

Fast repetitions
 170, 180, 190, 200, 210 BPM

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
speed/BPM	170	180	190	200	210

34 FL1 Perf Upbeat Repetitions**Samples: 624 RAM: 39 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

1 and 2 upbeats, slow and fast

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
1 upbeat	slow	fast
2 upbeats	slow	fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase**41 FL1 Scale runs-legato - Major****Samples: 376 RAM: 23 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major

AB switch up/down

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

42 FL1 Scale runs-legato - Major+**Samples: 370 RAM: 23 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato fast, C to B major

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

43 FL1 Scale runs-legato - Minor**Samples: 376 RAM: 23 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B minor

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

44 FL1 Scale runs-legato - Minor+**Samples: 370 RAM: 23 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato fast, C to B minor

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

45 FL1 Scale runs-legato - Special**Samples: 108 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

46 FL1 Scale runs-legato - Special+**Samples: 112****RAM: 7 MB****Level 2**

Octave runs, legato fast, chromatic and whole tone

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato fast
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

47 FL1 Scale runs-legato - all**Samples: 860****RAM: 53 MB****Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

48 FL1 Scale runs-legato - all+**Samples: 852****RAM: 53 MB****Level 2**

Octave runs, legato fast, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

51 FL1 Arpeggios-legato - Major**Samples: 160****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, C to B major

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

52 FL1 Arpeggios-legato - Major+**Samples: 158****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

53 FL1 Arpeggios-legato - Minor**Samples: 162****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, C to B minor

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

54 FL1 Arpeggios-legato - Minor+**Samples: 162****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B minor

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

55 FL1 Arpeggios-legato - All**Samples: 406****RAM: 25 MB****Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, C to B major and minor, diminished

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

56 FL1 Arpeggios-legato - All+**Samples: 400****RAM: 25 MB****Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major and minor, diminished

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

57 FL1 Arpeggios-staccato - Major**Samples: 160****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B major

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

58 FL1 Arpeggios-staccato - Major+**Samples: 160****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B major

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

59 FL1 Arpeggios-staccato - Minor**Samples: 162****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B minor

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

60 FL1 Arpeggios-staccato - Minor+**Samples: 162 RAM: 10 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B minor

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato min. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

61 FL1 Arpeggios-staccato - All**Samples: 400 RAM: 25 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B major and minor, diminished

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

62 FL1 Arpeggios-staccato - All+**Samples: 400 RAM: 25 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B major and minor, diminished

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

63 FL1 Mordents-legato**Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2**

Mordents, legato, var. 1 to 6

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
variation	turn min.2nd	turn maj.2nd	min.2nd - min.2nd	min.2nd - maj.2nd	maj.2nd - min.2nd	maj.2nd - maj.2nd

64 FL1 Mordents-staccato**Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2**

Mordents, staccato, var. 1 to 6

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
variation	turn min.2nd	turn maj.2nd	min.2nd - min.2nd	min.2nd - maj.2nd	maj.2nd - min.2nd	maj.2nd - maj.2nd

65 FL1 Grace notes - All**Samples: 1207 RAM: 75 MB Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel**71 FL1 Legato slow - cre5****Samples: 95****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 FL1 Legato fast - cre5**Samples: 95****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

73 FL1 Portato - cre9**Samples: 180****RAM: 11 MB****Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 FL1 Staccato - cre9**Samples: 171****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

75 FL1 Combi - cre5**Samples: 190****RAM: 11 MB****Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

76 FL1 Combi - cre9**Samples: 351****RAM: 21 MB****Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

77 FL1 Legato slow - dim5**Samples: 95****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

78 FL1 Legato fast - dim5**Samples: 95****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

79 FL1 Portato - dim9**Samples: 180****RAM: 11 MB****Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

80 FL1 Staccato - dim9**Samples: 171****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

81 FL1 Combi - dim5**Samples: 190****RAM: 11 MB****Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

82 FL1 Combi - dim9**Samples: 351****RAM: 21 MB****Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

FL1 VSL Preset Level 1

Samples: 4167 RAM: 260 MB [Level 1](#)

L1 FL1 Perf-Legato Speed
L1 FL1 Articulation Combi
L1 FL1 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Keyswitches: C2-D2

FL1 VSL Preset Level 2

Samples: 9196 RAM: 574 MB [Level 2](#)

01 FL1 Perf-Universal
02 FL1 Perf-Trill Speed
L1 FL1 Articulation Combi
31 FL1 Perf-Repetitions - Combi
76 FL1 Combi - cre9
47 FL1 Scale runs-legato - all

Keyswitches: C2-F2

36 Oboe II

Description

The oboe is a woodwind instrument in the soprano register. Because of its mouthpiece, consisting of two reeds, the oboe is classified as a double-reed instrument.

Modern woodwind sections usually use two oboes (and one English horn). Since the 19th century the oboe in the orchestra has had a very special role: it plays the tuning note.

Range and notation

The oboe's range is from Bb3–G6 (A6).

The oboe is a non-transposing instrument notated in treble clef.

Sound characteristics

Clear, bright, penetrating, acerbic, keen, biting, rasping, reedy, powerful, robust, full, insistent.

The oboe's low notes sound thick, heavy and melancholy.

The middle register is the region most often used: bright, forceful, reedy. Many oboe solos make use of this area and its manifold means of expression: cheerful rural scenes, idyllic pastoral romance, light-footed exuberance, tranquility, grief, lamentation, loneliness and yearning.

The higher they go the less volume, substance and expressiveness the oboe's notes have. The highest notes (G6 and A6) are biting and shrill.

Combination with other instruments

Like all woodwinds the oboe achieves the best blend with other woodwinds and stringed instruments. It makes the strings sound more intense, while losing some of its own keenness. One of the most common sound combinations of all is the oboe and violin played in unison, since both are excellent melody instruments.

From the brass instruments the trumpet and horn are well suited for playing in combination with the oboe, the trombones only blend when played muted.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES

Range: A3–F#6



Single notes

Level 1: Staccato

Portato short

Sustained with and without vibrato

Level 2: Portato long with vibrato

Portato long without vibrato, hard and soft attack

Sustained with progressive vibrato

01 OB2_staccato

Samples: 264

RAM: 16 MB

Level 1

Staccato

4 velocity layers

02 OB2_portato_short

Samples: 264

RAM: 16 MB

Level 1

Portato, short

4 velocity layers

03 OB2_portato_medium

Samples: 264

RAM: 16 MB

Level 2

Portato, medium

4 velocity layers

04 OB2_por_lo_Vib

Samples: 200

RAM: 12 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, with vibrato

3 velocity layers

Release samples

05 OB2_por_lo_noVib_hA

Samples: 166

RAM: 10 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato, hard attack

3 velocity layers

Release samples

06 OB2_por_lo_noVib_sA

Samples: 166

RAM: 10 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato, soft attack

3 velocity layers

Release samples

11 OB2_sus_Vib

Samples: 266

RAM: 16 MB

Level 1

Sustained, with vibrato

4 velocity layers

Release samples

12 OB2_sus_Vib_progr

Samples: 200

RAM: 12 MB

Level 2

Sustained, progressive vibrato

2 velocity layers

Release samples

13 OB2_sus_noVib**Samples: 266****RAM: 16 MB****Level 1**

Sustained, without vibrato

4 velocity layers

Release samples

02 DYNAMICS**Range: A3–F#6**

Dynamics

Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 2 and 4 sec.

Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato

Level 2: Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, 4 sec.

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2, 3, 4 sec.

pfp with vibrato, 8 sec.

pfp without vibrato, 3, 5, 8 sec.

Fortepiano and sforzato without vibrato, sforzatissimo with and without vibrato

01 OB2_dyn-me_Vib_2s**Samples: 68****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.

2 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

02 OB2_dyn-me_Vib_3s**Samples: 68****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.

2 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

03 OB2_dyn-me_Vib_4s**Samples: 68****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 4 sec.

2 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

04 OB2_dyn-str_noVib_2s**Samples: 34****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

05 OB2_dyn-str_noVib_3s**Samples: 34****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

06 OB2_dyn-str_noVib_4s**Samples: 34****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

07 OB2_pfp_Vib_2s**Samples: 34****RAM: 2 MB****Level 1**

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.

2 velocity layers

08 OB2_pfp_Vib_4s Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 4 sec. 2 velocity layers		Samples: 34	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
09 OB2_pfp_Vib_8s Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 8 sec. 2 velocity layers		Samples: 34	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
10 OB2_pfp_noVib_3s Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec. 2 velocity layers		Samples: 34	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
11 OB2_pfp_noVib_5s Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 5 sec. 2 velocity layers		Samples: 34	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
12 OB2_pfp_noVib_8s Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 8 sec. 2 velocity layers		Samples: 34	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
13 OB2_fp_Vib Fortepiano, with vibrato 1 velocity layer	Range: A3–G6	Samples: 34	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
14 OB2_sfz_Vib Sforzato, with vibrato 1 velocity layer	Range: A3–G6	Samples: 34	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
15 OB2_sffz_Vib Sforzatissimo, with vibrato 1 velocity layer	Range: A3–G6	Samples: 34	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
16 OB2_fp_noVib Fortepiano, without vibrato 1 velocity layer		Samples: 33	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
17 OB2_sfz_noVib Sforzato, without vibrato 1 velocity layer		Samples: 33	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
18 OB2_sffz_noVib Sforzatissimo, without vibrato 1 velocity layer		Samples: 33	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2

**03 FLATTER + TRILLS****Range: A3–F#6**

Flutter tonguing and trills

Level 1: Flutter tonguing normal and dynamics

Trills constant speed, minor and major 2nd

Level 2: Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd

Dynamics for all trills

01 OB2_flatter**Samples: 34****RAM: 2 MB****Level 1**

Flutter tonguing

1 velocity layer

Release samples

02 OB2_flatter_dyn**Samples: 34****RAM: 2 MB****Level 1**

Flutter tonguing, crescendo and diminuendo

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

11 OB2_trill_1**Samples: 64****RAM: 4 MB****Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd

2 velocity layers

Release samples

12 OB2_trill_2**Samples: 64****RAM: 4 MB****Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd

2 velocity layers

Release samples

13 OB2_trill_1_dyn**Samples: 32****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Trills, minor 2nd

Crescendo and diminuendo

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

14 OB2_trill_2_dyn**Samples: 32****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Trills, major 2nd

Crescendo and diminuendo

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

15 OB2_trill_1_acc**Samples: 64****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Trills accelerando, minor 2nd

2 velocity layers

Release samples

16 OB2_trill_2_acc**Samples: 64****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Trills accelerando, major 2nd

2 velocity layers

Release samples

17 OB2_trill_1_acc-dyn	Samples: 32	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, minor 2nd Crescendo and diminuendo 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

18 OB2_trill_2_acc-dyn	Samples: 32	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, major 2nd Crescendo and diminuendo 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

10 PERF INTERVAL**Range: A3–F6**

Interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave

Marcato interval performance

01 OB2_perf-legato	Samples: 979	RAM: 61 MB	Level 1
Legato 2 velocity layers Release samples			

02 OB2_perf-legato_grace	Samples: 843	RAM: 52 MB	Level 2
Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave 2 velocity layers Release samples			

03 OB2_perf-marcato	Samples: 979	RAM: 61 MB	Level 2
Marcato 2 velocity layers Release samples			

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST**Range: A3–F6**

Fast interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Marcato

01 OB2_perf-legato_fa	Samples: 1007	RAM: 62 MB	Level 1
Interval performances: Legato, fast 2 velocity layers Release samples			

02 OB2_perf-marcato_fa	Samples: 1041	RAM: 65 MB	Level 2
Interval performances: Marcato, fast 2 velocity layers Release samples			

12 PERF TRILL**Range: A3–F6**

Multi interval performances

Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd**01 OB2_perf-trill****Samples: 1973 RAM: 123 MB Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

2 velocity layers

Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION**Range: A3–F#6**

Repetition performances

Level 1: Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast**Level 2:** Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow

Dynamics for all repetitions

01 OB2_perf-rep_leg-sl**Samples: 170 RAM: 10 MB Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato, slow

2 velocity layers

02 OB2_perf-rep_leg-fa**Samples: 306 RAM: 19 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato, fast

2 velocity layers

03 OB2_perf-rep_por-sl**Samples: 170 RAM: 10 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato, slow

2 velocity layers

04 OB2_perf-rep_por-fa**Samples: 306 RAM: 19 MB Level 1**

Repetition performances: Portato, fast

2 velocity layers

05 OB2_perf-rep_sta-sl**Samples: 306 RAM: 19 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances: Staccato, slow

2 velocity layers

06 OB2_perf-rep_sta-fa**Samples: 306 RAM: 19 MB Level 1**

Repetition performances: Staccato, fast

2 velocity layers

21 OB2_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-sl**Samples: 170 RAM: 10 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

22 OB2_perf-rep_dyn9_leg-fa**Samples: 306 RAM: 19 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

23 OB2_perf-rep_dyn5_por-sl	Samples: 170	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
24 OB2_perf-rep_dyn9_por-fa	Samples: 306	RAM: 19 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
25 OB2_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-sl	Samples: 306	RAM: 19 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, slow, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
26 OB2_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-fa	Samples: 306	RAM: 19 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

14 GRACE NOTES**Range: A3–F6**

Phrases

Level 2: Grace notes

Minor 2nd to octave

Up and down

Mapped to target note

01 OB2_grace-1	Samples: 131	RAM: 8 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
02 OB2_grace-2	Samples: 131	RAM: 8 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
03 OB2_grace-3	Samples: 127	RAM: 7 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 3rd 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			

04 OB2_grace-4	Samples: 127	RAM: 7 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 3rd 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
05 OB2_grace-5	Samples: 123	RAM: 7 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, 4th 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
06 OB2_grace-6	Samples: 123	RAM: 7 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, diminished 5th 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
07 OB2_grace-7	Samples: 119	RAM: 7 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, 5th 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
08 OB2_grace-8	Samples: 119	RAM: 7 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 6th 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
09 OB2_grace-9	Samples: 115	RAM: 7 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 6th 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
10 OB2_grace-10	Samples: 115	RAM: 7 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 7th 2 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			

11 OB2_grace-11**Samples: 111****RAM: 6 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Grace notes, major 7th

2 velocity layers

Release samples

AB switch up/down

12 OB2_grace-12**Samples: 111****RAM: 6 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Grace notes, octave

2 velocity layers

Release samples

AB switch up/down

15 SCALE RUNS

Phrases

Level 2: Octave runs

Major and minor, C to B key

Chromatic and whole tone

Up and down

Please note that upward runs can be played only to an octave below the upper play range, downward runs to an octave above the lower play range. The octave runs are mapped diatonically according to their scale.

For the playing ranges and mappings of individual scales, please see the appendix.

C major**C minor****Legato major****Range: A#3–F#6****01 OB2_run-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma)****Samples: 48****RAM: 3 MB****Level 2**

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, C to B major

2 velocity layers


AB switch up/down

Legato minor**Range: A#3–F#6****01 OB2_run-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi)****Samples: 48****RAM: 3 MB****Level 2**

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, C to B minor


2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato special		Range: A3–F#6			
01 OB2_run-leg_chromatic		Samples: 44	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2	
Phrases: Octave runs, legato, chromatic 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down					
02 OB2_run-leg_whole		Samples: 44	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2	
Phrases: Octave runs, legato, whole tone 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down					

98 RESOURCES

Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions, single layer long notes, interval performance variations.

01 Perf Rep dyn		Range: A3–G6		
01_OB2_rep_cre5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5)	Samples: 17	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Legato slow, crescendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
01_OB2_rep_dim5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5)	Samples: 17	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Legato slow, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
02_OB2_rep_cre5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5)	Samples: 17	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Legato fast, crescendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
02_OB2_rep_dim5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5)	Samples: 17	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Legato fast, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
03_OB2_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)	Samples: 17	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Portato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				
03_OB2_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)	Samples: 17	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Portato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				
04_OB2_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)	Samples: 17	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Staccato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				

04_OB2_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 17****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Staccato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer**Range: A3–G6****01 OB2_sus_Vib-pp****Samples: 68****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, pianissimo, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 OB2_sus_Vib-p**Samples: 66****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, piano, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 OB2_sus_Vib-mf**Samples: 66****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

04 OB2_sus_Vib-f**Samples: 68****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, forte, with vibrato
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation**Range: A3–F6****01 OB2_perf-leg_sustain****Samples: 979****RAM: 61 MB****Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 OB2 Articulation Combi

Samples: 1258 RAM: 78 MB **Level 1**

Single note articulations

Staccato, portato short, sustained with and without vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo 2 and 4 sec., fortissimo and sforzato, flutter tonguing normal and dynamics, trills half and whole tone

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	stac	sus vib.	pp 2s.	fp	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	sus no vib.	pp 4s.	sfz	flutter dyn.	trill whole

L1 OB2 Perf-Legato Speed

Samples: 1199 RAM: 74 MB **Level 1**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 OB2 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Samples: 782 RAM: 48 MB **Level 1**

Repetition performances

Legato slow

Portato fast

Staccato fast

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 OB2 Perf-Universal

Samples: 2165 RAM: 135 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 OB2 Perf-Trill Speed**Samples: 2453 RAM: 153 MB Level 2**

Multi interval performances
 Legato and trills
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 OB2 Short+Long notes - All**Samples: 1256 RAM: 78 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Staccato, portato short and medium
 Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	portato med.	sus. vibrato
V2	%	%	%	sus. prog. vibrato
V3	%	%	%	sus. no vibrato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard**11 OB2 Perf-Legato Speed****Samples: 1199 RAM: 74 MB Level 2**

Interval performances
 Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 OB2 Perf-Marcato Speed**Samples: 1233 RAM: 77 MB Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato normal and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 OB2 Short notes - All**Samples: 1223 RAM: 76 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Staccato, portato short and medium, portato long with vibrato, portato long without vibrato, hard and soft attack

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	staccato	port. short	port. med.	port.long vib.	port.long nV/hard	port.long nV/soft

14 OB2 Long notes - All**Samples: 464 RAM: 29 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
sustained	normal vibrato	progr. vibrato	no vibrato

15 OB2 Dynamics - Small**Samples: 306****RAM: 19 MB****Level 2**

Dynamics

Medium crescendo and diminuendo 2, 3, and 4 sec.

Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

All articulations with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
medium dyn.	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

16 OB2 Dynamics - Large**Samples: 612****RAM: 38 MB****Level 2**

Dynamics

Crescendo and diminuendo, medium with vibrato, strong without vibrato

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato 2, 4, and 8 sec., without vibrato 3, 5, and 8 sec.

Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
med. dyn. vib.	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
strong dyn. no vib.	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
pfp vib.	2 sec.	4 sec.	8 sec.
pfp no vib.	3 sec.	5 sec.	8 sec.
special dyn.	fp vib.	sfz vib.	sffz vib.

17 OB2 Flatter**Samples: 68****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Flutter tonguing

Normal, dynamics, and normal/dynamics with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
flutter	normal.	dynamics	Cell XF

18 OB2 Trills - normal**Samples: 192****RAM: 12 MB****Level 2**

Trills

Normal and dynamics

Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

19 OB2 Trills - accelerando**Samples: 192****RAM: 12 MB****Level 2**

Trills accelerando

Normal and dynamics

Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

20 OB2 Trills - All**Samples: 384 RAM: 24 MB Level 2**

Trills constant speed and accelerando

Normal and dynamics

Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
half tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics	accelerando	acc. dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions**31 OB2 Perf-Repetitions - Combi****Samples: 1394 RAM: 87 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Slow and fast legato, fast portato, slow and fast staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato slow	staccato fast

32 OB2 Perf-Repetitions - Speed**Samples: 1088 RAM: 68 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Slow legato, fast portato, slow and fast staccato

Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	legato	portato	staccato	staccato
speed	slow	fast	slow	fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase**41 OB2 Scale runs-legato - Major****Samples: 284 RAM: 17 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

42 OB2 Scale runs-legato - Minor**Samples: 284 RAM: 17 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B minor

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

43 OB2 Scale runs-legato - Special**Samples: 88****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

44 OB2 Scale runs-legato - all**Samples: 656****RAM: 41 MB****Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

45 OB2 Grace notes - All**Samples: 715****RAM: 44 MB****Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel**71 OB2 Legato slow - cre5****Samples: 85****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 OB2 Legato fast - cre9**Samples: 153****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

73 OB2 Portato - cre9**Samples: 153****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 OB2 Staccato - cre9**Samples: 153 RAM: 9 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

75 OB2 Combi - cre9**Samples: 459 RAM: 28 MB Level 2**

Fast legato, portato, and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
legato fast	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
portato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

76 OB2 Legato slow - dim5**Samples: 85 RAM: 5 MB Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

77 OB2 Legato fast - dim9**Samples: 153 RAM: 9 MB Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

78 OB2 Portato - dim9**Samples: 153 RAM: 9 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

79 OB2 Staccato - dim9**Samples: 153 RAM: 9 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

80 OB2 Combi - dim9**Samples: 459 RAM: 28 MB Level 2**

Fast legato, portato, and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
legato fast	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
portato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets**OB2 VSL Preset Level 1****Samples: 2940 RAM: 183 MB Level 1**

L1 OB2 Perf-Legato Speed

L1 OB2 Articulation Combi

L1 OB2 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Keyswitches: C2–D2**OB2 VSL Preset Level 2****Samples: 7073 RAM: 442 MB Level 2**

01 OB2 Perf-Universal

02 OB2 Perf-Trill Speed

L1 OB2 Articulation Combi

31 OB2 Perf-Repetitions - Combi

75 OB2 Combi - cre9

44 OB2 Scale runs-legato - all

Keyswitches: C2–F2

40 Clarinet-Bb

Description

The clarinet in Bb, a soprano woodwind instrument, is the main member of the big clarinet family. Due to its modulatory capabilities it became the most important wind instrument in the Romantic orchestra in the 19th century along with the horn. Since the classical period it has been customary to use two clarinets, the modern orchestra additionally uses a small clarinet (or a bass clarinet).

Range and notation

The clarinet in Bb has a range from D3–Bb6 (to G6 in orchestral playing).

The written compass of all clarinets ranges from E3 to C7. The Bb clarinet sounds a major second lower than notated.

Sound characteristics

Rich, mellow, warm, gentle, melodic, vocal, round, lustrous, brilliant, bright, throaty, penetrating, dark, menacing, dramatic, explosive, incisive, expressive, shrill, reedy, caressing, pale, lively.

The clarinet's ability to play smooth and expressive legatos makes it the ideal instrument for the performance of evocative cantilenas.

The notes within the compass from A4–F6 (clarinet register) are used most often. They sound brilliant, lustrous, bright and compact. Due to their vocal character they have frequently been compared to the human soprano voice. They express a range of emotions from tender sentiment to bursts of passion, from seductive sensuality to desperate longing, or from cat-like cunning to demonic malevolence.

Lower notes have a dark, full, mellow and warm timbre, especially in piano. Higher notes than A6 are seldom required because they no longer have the clarinet's typically velvety sound.

Combination with other instruments

Like all the woodwinds the clarinet is very well suited for combinations with other instruments. Its sound is adaptable enough to produce an excellent tonal blend with all instrument groups. A particularly good blend is achieved with the horn.

Especially in opera the clarinet is often used in combination with the soprano or alto voices.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES

Range: C3–G6



Single notes

Level 1: Staccato

Portato short

Sustained without vibrato

Level 2: Portato long with normal, hard, and soft attack

01 KLB_staccato

Samples: 374

RAM: 23 MB

Level 1

Staccato

5 velocity layers

02 KLB_portato_short

Samples: 504

RAM: 31 MB

Level 1

Portato, short

6 velocity layers

03 KLB_portato_medium

Samples: 504

RAM: 31 MB

Level 2

Portato, medium

6 velocity layers

04 KLB_por_lo_nA

Samples: 378

RAM: 23 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, normal attack

6 velocity layers

Release samples

05 KLB_por_lo_hA

Samples: 84

RAM: 5 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, hard attack

1 velocity layer

Release samples

06 KLB_por_lo_sA

Samples: 252

RAM: 15 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, soft attack

4 velocity layers

Release samples

11 KLB_sus_noVib

Samples: 378

RAM: 23 MB

Level 1

Sustained, without vibrato

6 velocity layers

Release samples

**02 DYNAMICS****Range: C3–G6**

Dynamics

Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 and 4 sec.

Fortepiano and sforzato

Level 2: Light crescendo and diminuendo, 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec.

Medium and strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec.

pfp 3, 5, 8, and 10 sec.

fpf 4 and 6 sec.

Sforzatissimo

01 KLB_dyn-li_1'5s**Samples: 335****RAM: 20 MB****Level 2**

Light crescendo and diminuendo, 1.5 sec.

4 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

02 KLB_dyn-li_2s**Samples: 335****RAM: 20 MB****Level 2**

Light crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec.

4 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

03 KLB_dyn-li_3s**Samples: 252****RAM: 15 MB****Level 2**

Light crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec.

4 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

04 KLB_dyn-li_4s**Samples: 252****RAM: 15 MB****Level 2**

Light crescendo and diminuendo, 4 sec.

4 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

05 KLB_dyn-me_2s**Samples: 168****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec.

2 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

06 KLB_dyn-me_3s**Samples: 168****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec.

2 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

07 KLB_dyn-me_4s**Samples: 168****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 4 sec.

2 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

08 KLB_dyn-me_6s**Samples: 167****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Medium crescendo and diminuendo, 6 sec.

2 velocity layers

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

09 KLB_dyn-str_2s Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 83	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
10 KLB_dyn-str_3s Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 83	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
11 KLB_dyn-str_4s Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 4 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 84	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
12 KLB_dyn-str_6s Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 6 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 84	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
13 KLB_pfp_2s Crescendo-diminuendo, 2 sec. 2 velocity layers	Samples: 84	RAM: 5 MB	Level 1
14 KLB_pfp_3s Crescendo-diminuendo, 3 sec. 2 velocity layers	Samples: 84	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
15 KLB_pfp_4s Crescendo-diminuendo, 4 sec. 2 velocity layers	Samples: 84	RAM: 5 MB	Level 1
16 KLB_pfp_6s Crescendo-diminuendo, 6 sec. 2 velocity layers	Samples: 84	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
17 KLB_pfp_8s Crescendo-diminuendo, 8 sec. 1 velocity layer	Samples: 42	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
18 KLB_pfp_10s Crescendo-diminuendo, 10 sec. 1 velocity layer	Samples: 42	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
19 KLB_fpf_4s Diminuendo-crescendo, 4 sec. 2 velocity layers	Samples: 84	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
20 KLB_fpf_6s Diminuendo-crescendo, 6 sec. 2 velocity layers	Samples: 84	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2

21 KLB_fp Fortepiano 1 velocity layer	Samples: 42	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
22 KLB_sfz Sforzato 1 velocity layer	Samples: 42	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
23 KLB_sffz Sforzatissimo 1 velocity layer	Samples: 42	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2

03 FLATTER + TRILLS



Flutter tonguing and trills

Level 1: Flutter tonguing normal and crescendo

Trills, minor and major 2nd

Level 2: Trills, minor and major 3rd

Trills accelerando, minor and major 2nd

Dynamics for all trills

01 KLB_flatter Flutter tonguing 1 velocity layer Release samples	Range: C3–C6	Samples: 70	RAM: 4 MB	Level 1
02 KLB_flatter_cre Flutter tonguing, crescendo and diminuendo 1 velocity layer	Range: C3–C6	Samples: 35	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
11 KLB_trill_1 Trills, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples	Range: C3–F#6	Samples: 164	RAM: 10 MB	Level 1
12 KLB_trill_2 Trills, major 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples	Range: C3–F6	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 1
13 KLB_trill_3 Trills, minor 3rd 2 velocity layers Release samples	Range: C3–E6	Samples: 84	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
14 KLB_trill_4 Trills, major 3rd 2 velocity layers Release samples	Range: C3–D6	Samples: 86	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2

15 KLB_trill_1_dyn	Range: C3–F#6	Samples: 82	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
16 KLB_trill_2_dyn	Range: C3–F6	Samples: 78	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
17 KLB_trill_3_dyn	Range: C3–E6	Samples: 42	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 3rd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
18 KLB_trill_4_dyn	Range: C3–D6	Samples: 42	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Trills, crescendo and diminuendo, major 3rd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
19 KLB_trill_1_acc	Range: C3–F6	Samples: 159	RAM: 9 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
20 KLB_trill_2_acc	Range: C3–F6	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, major 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
21 KLB_trill_1_acc-dyn	Range: C3–F6	Samples: 80	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, crescendo and diminuendo, minor 2nd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
22 KLB_trill_2_acc-dyn	Range: C3–G6	Samples: 80	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
Trills accelerando, crescendo and diminuendo, major 2nd 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				

10 PERF INTERVAL**Range: C3–E6**

Interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave

Marcato interval performance

01 KLB_perf-legato**Samples: 1429 RAM: 89 MB****Level 1**

Legato

3 velocity layers

Release samples

02 KLB_perf-legato_grace**Range: C3–F#6****Samples: 1534 RAM: 95 MB****Level 2**

Grace notes, legato, minor 2nd to octave

3 velocity layers

Release samples

03 KLB_perf-marcato**Samples: 1032 RAM: 64 MB****Level 2**

Marcato

2 velocity layers

Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST**Range: C3–E6**

Fast interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Marcato**01 KLB_perf-legato_fa****Samples: 1264 RAM: 79 MB****Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast

2 velocity layers

Release samples

02 KLB_perf-marcato_fa**Samples: 1506 RAM: 94 MB****Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast

2 velocity layers

Release samples

12 PERF TRILL**Range: C3–E6**

Multi interval performances

Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd**01 KLB_perf-trill****Samples: 2482 RAM: 155 MB****Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

2 velocity layers

Release samples

**13 PERF REPETITION****Range: C3–F#6**

Repetition performances

Level 1: Legato slow, portato fast, staccato fast**Level 2:** Legato fast, portato slow, staccato slow

Dynamics for all repetitions

01 KLB_perf-rep_leg-sl**Samples: 315****RAM: 19 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato, slow

3 velocity layers

02 KLB_perf-rep_leg-fa**Samples: 315****RAM: 19 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato, fast

3 velocity layers

04 KLB_perf-rep_por-sl**Samples: 315****RAM: 19 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato, slow

3 velocity layers

05 KLB_perf-rep_por-fa**Samples: 567****RAM: 35 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Portato, fast

3 velocity layers

06 KLB_perf-rep_sta-sl**Samples: 567****RAM: 35 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Staccato, slow

3 velocity layers

07 KLB_perf-rep_sta-fa**Samples: 567****RAM: 35 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Staccato, fast

3 velocity layers

21 KLB_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-sl**Samples: 210****RAM: 13 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

22 KLB_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-me**Samples: 220****RAM: 13 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, medium, 5 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

23 KLB_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-fa**Samples: 210****RAM: 13 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, fast, 5 repetitions

1 velocity layer


AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

24 KLB_perf-rep_dyn5_por-sl**Samples: 210****RAM: 13 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

25 KLB_perf-rep_dyn9_por-fa	Samples: 378	RAM: 23 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
26 KLB_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-sl	Samples: 378	RAM: 23 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, slow, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
27 KLB_perf-rep_dyn9_sta-fa	Samples: 378	RAM: 23 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION			
Range: C3–F#6			
Repetition performances Level 2: 1 and 2 upbeats Slow and fast Normal and dynamics			
01 KLB_perf-rep_UB-a1_sl	Samples: 252	RAM: 15 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, slow 3 velocity layers			
02 KLB_perf-rep_UB-a2_sl	Samples: 252	RAM: 15 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, slow 3 velocity layers			
03 KLB_perf-rep_UB-a1_fa	Samples: 252	RAM: 15 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, fast 3 velocity layers			
04 KLB_perf-rep_UB-a2_fa	Samples: 252	RAM: 15 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, fast 3 velocity layers			
11 KLB_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a1_sl	Samples: 168	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, slow, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
12 KLB_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a2_sl	Samples: 168	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, slow, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

13 KLB_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a1_fa**Samples: 168 RAM: 10 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, fast, dynamics
 4 repetitions
 1 velocity layer
 AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

14 KLB_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a2_fa**Samples: 168 RAM: 10 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, fast, dynamics
 4 repetitions
 1 velocity layer
 AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

15 FAST REPETITION**Range: C3–F#6**

Fast repetitions

Level 2: Staccato, 9 repetitions, 140 to 170 BPM
 Normal and dynamics

01 KLB_fast-rep_140 (150/160/170)**Samples: 126 RAM: 7 MB Level 2**

Fast repetitions: Staccato, 9 repetitions, 140, 150, 160, 170 BPM
 3 velocity layers
 Release samples

11 KLB_fast-rep_140_dyn (150/160/170)**Samples: 42 RAM: 2 MB Level 2**

Fast repetitions: Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions, 140, 150, 160, 170 BPM
 1 velocity layer
 AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

16 GRACE NOTES**Range: C3–F#6**

Phrases

Level 2: Grace notes
 Minor 2nd to octave
 Up and down
 Mapped to target note


01 KLB_grace-1**Samples: 250 RAM: 15 MB Level 2**

Phrases
 Grace notes, minor 2nd
 3 velocity layers
 Release samples
 AB switch up/down

02 KLB_grace-2**Samples: 250 RAM: 15 MB Level 2**

Phrases
 Grace notes, major 2nd
 3 velocity layers
 Release samples
 AB switch up/down

03 KLB_grace-3	Samples: 240	RAM: 15 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 3rd 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
04 KLB_grace-4	Samples: 240	RAM: 15 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 3rd 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
05 KLB_grace-5	Samples: 234	RAM: 14 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, 4th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
06 KLB_grace-6	Samples: 234	RAM: 14 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, diminished 5th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
07 KLB_grace-7	Samples: 228	RAM: 14 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, 5th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
08 KLB_grace-8	Samples: 228	RAM: 14 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 6th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
09 KLB_grace-9	Samples: 222	RAM: 13 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 6th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			

10 KLB_grace-10		Samples: 222	RAM: 13 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 7th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down				
11 KLB_grace-11		Samples: 216	RAM: 13 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 7th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down				
12 KLB_grace-12		Samples: 216	RAM: 13 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, octave 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down				
17 GLISSANDI				
Interval performances/Phrases Level 2: Performance glissandos, slow and fast Fixed glissandos, minor 2nd to octave, up and down, slow and fast Please note that fixed glissandos have different up and down ranges.				
01 KLB_perf-gliss_sl	Range: C5–E6	Samples: 400	RAM: 25 MB	Level 2
Interval performances: Glissando, slow 2 velocity layers Release samples				
02 KLB_perf-gliss_fa	Range: C5–E6	Samples: 400	RAM: 25 MB	Level 2
Interval performances: Glissando, fast 2 velocity layers Release samples				
11 KLB_gliss-sl-1	Range: B4–D6	Samples: 32	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Glissando, slow, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down				
12 KLB_gliss-sl-2	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 32	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Glissando, slow, major 2nd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down				

13 KLB_gliss-sl-3 Glissando, slow, minor 3rd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–D#6	Samples: 28	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
14 KLB_gliss-sl-4 Glissando, slow, major 3rd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 28	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
15 KLB_gliss-sl-5 Glissando, slow, 4th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–D#6	Samples: 24	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
16 KLB_gliss-sl-6 Glissando, slow, diminished 5th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 24	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
17 KLB_gliss-sl-7 Glissando, slow, 5th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–D#6	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
18 KLB_gliss-sl-8 Glissando, slow, minor 6th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
19 KLB_gliss-sl-9 Glissando, slow, major 6th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–D#6	Samples: 18	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
20 KLB_gliss-sl-10 Glissando, slow, minor 7th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 16	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
21 KLB_gliss-sl-11 Glissando, slow, major 7th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–D#6	Samples: 12	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
22 KLB_gliss-sl-12 Glissando, slow, octave 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 12	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2

31 KLB_gliss-fa-1 Glissando, fast, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 32	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
32 KLB_gliss-fa-2 Glissando, fast, major 2nd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 32	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
33 KLB_gliss-fa-3 Glissando, fast, minor 3rd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 28	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
34 KLB_gliss-fa-4 Glissando, fast, major 3rd 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 28	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
35 KLB_gliss-fa-5 Glissando, fast, 4th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 24	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
36 KLB_gliss-fa-6 Glissando, fast, diminished 5th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 24	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
37 KLB_gliss-fa-7 Glissando, fast, 5th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
38 KLB_gliss-fa-8 Glissando, fast, minor 6th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
39 KLB_gliss-fa-9 Glissando, fast, major 6th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 16	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
40 KLB_gliss-fa-10 Glissando, fast, minor 7th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 16	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2

41 KLB_gliss-fa-11	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 12	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Glissando, fast, major 7th 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down				
42 KLB_gliss-fa-12	Range: B4–E6	Samples: 12	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Glissando, fast, octave 2 velocity layers AB switch up/down				

18 SCALE RUNS

Phrases

Level 2: Octave runs

Legato major, C to B key, 2 speeds

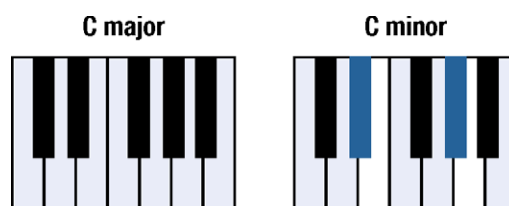
Legato minor, C to B key

Chromatic and whole tone

Up and down

Please note that upward runs can be played only to an octave below the upper play range, downward runs to an octave above the lower play range. The octave runs are mapped diatonically according to their scale.

For the playing ranges and mappings of individual scales, please see the appendix.



Legato major

Range: C#3–A#6



01 KLB_run-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma)

Samples: 72

RAM: 4 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, C to B major

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato major faster

Range: C#3–G6



01 KLB_run-leg+_C-ma (through to B-ma)

Samples: 72

RAM: 4 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, fast, C to B major

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato minor

Range: C#3–G6

**01 KLB_run-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi)**

Samples: 72

RAM: 4 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, C to B minor
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

Legato special

Range: C3–G6

**01 KLB_run-leg_chromatic**

Samples: 60

RAM: 3 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, chromatic
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

02 KLB_run-leg_whole

Samples: 60

RAM: 3 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, whole tone
 2 velocity layers
 AB switch up/down

19 ARPEGGIOS

Phrases

Level 2: Arpeggios

Legato and staccato

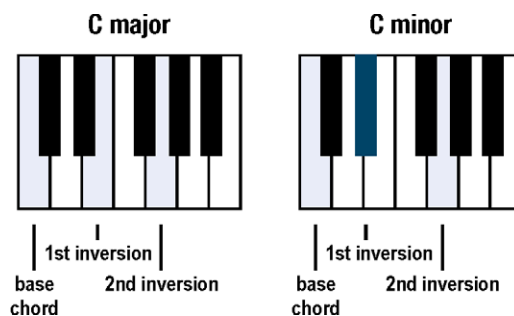
Diminished, major and minor from C to B key

Up and down

2 speeds for all

Please note that the playing ranges vary with the key of the Patch used.

For the playing ranges and mappings for each major and minor key, please see the appendix.

**Legato diminished**

Range: C3–G6

**01 KLB_arp-leg_dm**

Samples: 88

RAM: 5 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato

Diminished

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato diminished fast

Range: C3–G#6

**01_KLB_arp-leg+_dm**

Samples: 92

RAM: 5 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato, fast

Diminished

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato major

Range: E3–G6

**01_KLB_arp-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma)**

Samples: 32

RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato

C to B major

Mapping (according to key, here for C major): C – base, E – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato major fast

Range: E3–G6

**01_KLB_arp-leg+_C-ma (through to B-ma)**

Samples: 32

RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato, fast

C to B major

Mapping (according to key, here for C major): C – base, E – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato minor

Range: D#3–G6

**01_KLB_arp-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi)**

Samples: 32

RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato

C to B minor

Mapping (according to key, here for C minor): C – base, D# – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato minor fast

Range: D#3–G6

**01_KLB_arp-leg_C-mi+ (through to B-mi+)**

Samples: 32

RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Phrases

Arpeggios, legato, fast

C to B minor

Mapping (according to key, here for C minor): C – base, D# – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato diminished	Range: C3–G#6	
----------------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

01 KLB_arp-sta_dm**Samples: 92****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato

Diminished

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato diminished fast	Range: C3–G#6	
---------------------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

01 KLB_arp-sta+_dm**Samples: 92****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato, fast

Diminished

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato major	Range: E3–G6	
-----------------------	---------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

01_KLB_arp-sta_C-ma (through to B-ma)**Samples: 32****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato

C to B major

Mapping (according to key, here for C major): C – base, E – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato major fast	Range: E3–G6	
----------------------------	---------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

01_KLB_arp-sta+_C-ma (through to B-ma)**Samples: 32****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato, fast

C to B major

Mapping (according to key, here for C major): C – base, E – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato minor**Range: D#3–G6****01_KLB_arp-sta_C-mi (through to B-mi)****Samples: 32****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato

C to B minor

Mapping (according to key, here for C minor): C – base, D# – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Staccato minor fast**Range: D#3–G6****01_KLB_arp-sta_C-mi+ (through to B-mi+)****Samples: 32****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Arpeggios, staccato, fast

C to B minor

Mapping (according to key, here for C minor): C – base, D# – 1st inversion, G – 2nd inversion

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

98 RESOURCES**Level 2:** Isolated dynamics repetitions, single layer long notes, interval performance variations.**01 Perf Rep dyn****Range: C3–G6****01_KLB_rep_cre5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5)****Samples: 21****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato slow, crescendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

01_KLB_rep_dim5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5)**Samples: 21****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato slow, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

02_KLB_rep_cre5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5)**Samples: 22****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato fast, crescendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

02_KLB_rep_dim5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5)**Samples: 22****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato fast, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

03_KLB_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 21****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Portato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note

1 velocity layer

03_KLB_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 21****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Portato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04_KLB_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 21****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Staccato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04_KLB_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 21****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Staccato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer**Range: C3–A6****01_KLB_sus_pp****Samples: 84****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, pianissimo
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02_KLB_sus_p**Samples: 84****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, piano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03_KLB_sus_mp**Samples: 84****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, mezzopiano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

04_KLB_sus_mf**Samples: 84****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

05_KLB_sus_f**Samples: 84****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, forte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

06_KLB_sus_ff**Samples: 84****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, fortissimo
1 velocity layer
Release samples

**03 Perf Speed variation****Range: C3–E6****01 KLB_perf-leg_sustain****Samples: 1468 RAM: 91 MB****Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading

2 velocity layers

Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 KLB Articulation Combi

Samples: 1978 RAM: 123 MB **Level 1**

Single note articulations

Staccato, portato short and long, sustained, crescendo-diminuendo 2 and 4 sec., fortepiano and sforzato, flutter tonguing normal and dynamics, trills half and whole tone

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	stac	sus vib.	pfp 2s.	fp	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	port. long	pfp 4s.	sfz	flutter dyn.	trill whole

L1 KLB Perf-Legato Speed

Samples: 1930 RAM: 120 MB **Level 1**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 KLB Perf-Repetitions Combi

Samples: 1449 RAM: 90 MB **Level 1**

Repetition performances

Legato slow

Portato fast

Staccato fast

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

O1 KLB Perf-Universal

Samples: 3582 RAM: 223 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 KLB Perf-Trill Speed**Samples: 3253 RAM: 203 MB Level 2**

Multi interval performances

Legato and trills

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 KLB Short+Long notes - All**Samples: 1970 RAM: 123 MB Level 2**

Single notes

Staccato, portato short and medium

Sustained, portato long with hard and soft attack

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	portato med.	sustained
V2	%	%	%	portato hard
V3	%	%	%	portato soft

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard**11 KLB Perf-Legato Speed****Samples: 1930 RAM: 120 MB Level 2**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 KLB Perf-Marcato Speed**Samples: 1736 RAM: 108 MB Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 KLB Perf-Glissando - All**Samples: 664 RAM: 41 MB Level 2**

Glissando performances

Slow and fast, minor 2nd to octave

Monophonic

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	perf. glissando
V1	slow
V2	fast

14 KLB Short notes - All**Samples: 1970 RAM: 123 MB Level 2**

Single notes

Staccato, portato short and medium, portato long with normal, hard and soft attack

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–F1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1
V1	staccato	port. short	port. med.	port.long norm.	port.long hard	port.long soft

15 KLB Dynamics - Small**Samples: 630 RAM: 39 MB Level 2**

Dynamics

Medium crescendo and diminuendo 2, 3, and 4 sec.

Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
medium dyn.	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

16 KLB Dynamics - Large**Samples: 2474 RAM: 154 MB Level 2**

Dynamics

Crescendo and diminuendo, light 1.5, 2, 3, and 4 sec., medium and strong 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec.

Crescendo-diminuendo 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec.

Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
light dyn.	1.5 sec.	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.
medium dyn.	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.	6 sec.
strong dyn.	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.	6 sec.
cresc-dim	2 sec.	3 sec.	4 sec.	6 sec.
special dyn.	fp	sfz	sffz	sffz

17 KLB Flutter**Samples: 105 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Flutter tonguing

Normal, dynamics, and normal/dynamics with Cell crossfading

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
flutter	normal.	dynamics	Cell XF

18 KLB Trills - normal**Samples: 738 RAM: 46 MB Level 2**

Trills

Normal and dynamics

Minor 2nd to major 3rd

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1
minor 2nd	normal	dynamics
major 2nd	normal	dynamics
minor 3rd	normal	dynamics
major 3rd	normal	dynamics

19 KLB Trills - accelerando**Samples: 479 RAM: 29 MB Level 2**

Trills accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

20 KLB Trills - All**Samples: 1217 RAM: 76 MB Level 2**

Trills constant speed and accelerando
Normal and dynamics
Minor 2nd to major 3rd (normal) / 2nd (accelerando)

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	normal	norm.dyn.	accelerando	accel.dyn.
V1	min. 2nd	min. 2nd	min. 2nd	min. 2nd
V2	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd
V3	min. 3rd	min. 3rd	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd
V4	maj. 3rd	maj. 3rd	maj. 2nd	maj. 2nd

21 KLB Glissando - All**Samples: 528 RAM: 33 MB Level 2**

Glissandos, slow and fast, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
slow	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave
fast	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions**31 KLB Perf-Repetitions - Combi****Samples: 2331 RAM: 145 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances
Slow and fast legato, fast portato, slow and fast staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato slow	staccato fast

32 KLB Perf-Repetitions - Speed**Samples: 2016 RAM: 126 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances
Slow legato, fast portato, slow and fast staccato
Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	legato	portato	staccato	staccato
speed	slow	fast	slow	fast

33 KLB Fast-Repetitions**Samples: 315 RAM: 19 MB Level 2**

Fast repetitions

140, 150, 160, 170 BPM

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
speed/BPM	140	150	160	170

34 KLB Perf Upbeat Repetitions**Samples: 1008 RAM: 63 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

1 and 2 upbeats, slow and fast

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
1 upbeat	slow	fast
2 upbeats	slow	fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase**41 KLB Scale runs-legato - Major****Samples: 420 RAM: 26 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

42 KLB Scale runs-legato - Major+**Samples: 420 RAM: 26 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato fast, C to B major

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

43 KLB Scale runs-legato - Minor**Samples: 420 RAM: 26 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B minor

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

44 KLB Scale runs-legato - Special**Samples: 120 RAM: 7 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

45 KLB Scale runs-legato - all**Samples: 960 RAM: 60 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

51 KLB Arpeggios-legato - Major**Samples: 188 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

52 KLB Arpeggios-legato - Major+**Samples: 184 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

53 KLB Arpeggios-legato - Minor**Samples: 184 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

54 KLB Arpeggios-legato - Minor+**Samples: 184 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
legato min. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

55 KLB Arpeggios-legato - All**Samples: 460 RAM: 28 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

56 KLB Arpeggios-legato - All+**Samples: 460 RAM: 28 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, legato fast, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

57 KLB Arpeggios-staccato - Major**Samples: 188 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

58 KLB Arpeggios-staccato - Major+**Samples: 188 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B major
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato maj. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

59 KLB Arpeggios-staccato - Minor**Samples: 184 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

60 KLB Arpeggios-staccato - Minor+**Samples: 184 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B minor
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
staccato min. fast	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

61 KLB Arpeggios-staccato - All**Samples: 464 RAM: 29 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

62 KLB Arpeggios-staccato - All+**Samples: 464 RAM: 29 MB Level 2**

Arpeggios, staccato fast, C to B major and minor, diminished
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
diminished	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

63 KLB Grace notes - All**Samples: 1389 RAM: 86 MB Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–B1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1	A1	A#1	B1
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel**71 KLB Legato slow - cre5****Samples: 105 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 KLB Legato fast - cre5**Samples: 110 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

73 KLB Portato - cre9**Samples: 189 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 KLB Staccato - cre9**Samples: 189 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

75 KLB Combi - cre5**Samples: 215 RAM: 13 MB Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

76 KLB Combi - cre9**Samples: 378 RAM: 23 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

77 KLB Legato slow - dim5**Samples: 105 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

78 KLB Legato fast - dim5**Samples: 110 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

79 KLB Portato - dim9**Samples: 189 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

80 KLB Staccato - dim9**Samples: 189 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

81 KLB Combi - dim5**Samples: 215 RAM: 13 MB Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

82 KLB Combi - dim9**Samples: 378 RAM: 23 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets**KLB VSL Preset Level 1****Samples: 4955 RAM: 309 MB Level 1**

L1 KLB Perf-Legato Speed

L1 KLB Articulation Combi

L1 KLB Perf-Repetitions Combi

Keyswitches: C2–D2**KLB VSL Preset Level 2****Samples: 10331 RAM: 645 MB Level 2**

01 KLB Perf-Universal

02 KLB Perf-Trill Speed

L1 KLB Articulation Combi

31 KLB Perf-Repetitions - Combi

76 KLB Combi - cre9

45 KLB Scale runs-legato - all

Keyswitches: C2–F2

42 Bassoon

Description

The bassoon is a woodwind instrument in the tenor and bass register. It is a double-reed instrument like the oboe. Due to the U-shaped bend of the bassoon tube however it sounds mellow and velvety and lacks the penetrating and brilliant shawm-like sound.

Modern woodwind sections usually use two bassoons.

Range and notation

The bassoon has a range from Bb1–Eb5 (forced up to F5).

It is a non-transposing instrument (actual pitches are notated). Notation is in bass clef, with tenor clef being used for the higher registers. Notation in treble clef is rare.

Sound characteristics

Mellow, gentle, velvety, mild, sonorous, warm, smooth, picturesque, tense, active, penetrating, plaintive, long, light, delicate, full, round, slender, narrow, sensitive.

The differences between the registers are very pronounced, which is one of the instrument's most striking characteristics: full and sonorous in the lower register, slender, elegant and melodious in the middle and narrow and compressed in the upper register.

The bassoon's low notes with their substantial, compact and unobtrusive sound are often used as a bass foundation. The notes of the middle register sound sonorous, rich, clear and stately. They possess a wide range of expression; they can be gently caressing or sharply austere, merry and bright or melancholy and despondent. They are equally well suited for mysterious, demonic and eerie effects.

In all its registers, the notes of the bassoon – especially staccato notes – are well suited for the performance of humorous, comic effects and the depiction of musical caricatures.

Combination with other instruments

The fascination of the bassoon's sound lies in two qualities:

On the one hand, it achieves a good blend with most of the other instruments in the orchestra, as does the horn; This capability to blend with the sound of other instruments allows the bassoon to merge with the overall sound of the orchestra as an unobtrusive bass voice.

On the other hand the bassoon's sound is also clearly defined and therefore suitable for thematic and solo tasks.

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES

Range: A#1–F5



Single notes

Level 1: Staccato

Portato short

Level 2: Portato medium

Portato long with normal and strong vibrato

Portato long without vibrato, normal and marcato

Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato

01 BA_staccato

Samples: 328

RAM: 20 MB

Level 1

Staccato

4 velocity layers

02 BA_portato_short

Samples: 328

RAM: 20 MB

Level 1

Portato, short

4 velocity layers

03 BA_portato_medium

Samples: 328

RAM: 20 MB

Level 2

Portato, medium

4 velocity layers

04 BA_por_lo_Vib

Samples: 328

RAM: 20 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, with vibrato

4 velocity layers

Release samples

05 BA_por_lo_Vib-strong

Samples: 164

RAM: 10 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, strong vibrato

2 velocity layers

Release samples

06 BA_por_lo_noVib

Range: A#1–A#4

Samples: 300

RAM: 18 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato

4 velocity layers

Release samples

07 BA_por_lo_noVib-marc

Samples: 287

RAM: 17 MB

Level 2

Portato, long, without vibrato, marcato

3 velocity layers

Release samples

11 BA_sus_Vib

Samples: 246

RAM: 15 MB

Level 2

Sustained, with vibrato

3 velocity layers

Release samples

12 BA_sus_Vib-progr	Samples: 246	RAM: 15 MB	Level 2
Sustained, progressive vibrato 3 velocity layers Release samples			

13 BA_sus_noVib	Samples: 328	RAM: 20 MB	Level 2
Sustained, without vibrato 4 velocity layers Release samples			

02 DYNAMICS**Range: A#1–D#5**

Dynamics

Level 1: Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 3 and 5 sec.

Fortepiano and Sforzato without vibrato

Level 2: Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, and 5 sec.

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 and 5 sec.

Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, and 6 sec.

Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3, 4, and 6 sec.

pfp with vibrato, 8 sec.

fpf with vibrato, 5 sec.

pfp without vibrato, 4, 6, 8, and 10 sec.

fpf without vibrato, 6 and 8 sec.

Sforzatissimo without vibrato

01 BA_dyn-me_Vib_2s	Samples: 156	RAM: 9 MB	Level 2
Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec. 2 velocity layers AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

02 BA_dyn-me_Vib_3s	Samples: 156	RAM: 9 MB	Level 2
Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec. 2 velocity layers AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

03 BA_dyn-me_Vib_5s	Samples: 156	RAM: 9 MB	Level 2
Medium crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec. 2 velocity layers AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

04 BA_dyn-str_Vib_3s	Samples: 79	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

05 BA_dyn-str_Vib_5s	Samples: 82	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

06 BA_dyn-me_noVib_1'5s Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 1.5 sec. 2 velocity layers AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 164	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
07 BA_dyn-me_noVib_2s Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec. 2 velocity layers AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 164	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
08 BA_dyn-me_noVib_3s Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec. 2 velocity layers AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 164	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
09 BA_dyn-me_noVib_4s Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec. 2 velocity layers AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
10 BA_dyn-me_noVib_6s Medium crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec. 2 velocity layers AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 164	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
11 BA_dyn-str_noVib_3s Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 79	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
12 BA_dyn-str_noVib_4s Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 79	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
13 BA_dyn-str_noVib_6s Strong crescendo and diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 79	RAM: 4 MB	Level 2
14 BA_pfp_Vib_3s Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec. 2 velocity layers	Samples: 42	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
15 BA_pfp_Vib_5s Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec. 2 velocity layers	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
16 BA_pfp_Vib_8s Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato, 8 sec. 2 velocity layers	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2

17 BA_fpf_Vib_5s Diminuendo-crescendo with vibrato, 5 sec. 1 velocity layer		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
18 BA_pfp_noVib_2s Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 2 sec. 2 velocity layers		Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
19 BA_pfp_noVib_3s Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 3 sec. 2 velocity layers		Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
20 BA_pfp_noVib_4s Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 4 sec. 2 velocity layers		Samples: 41	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
21 BA_pfp_noVib_6s Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 6 sec. 2 velocity layers		Samples: 41	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
22 BA_pfp_noVib_8s Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 8 sec. 1 velocity layer		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
23 BA_pfp_noVib_10s Crescendo-diminuendo without vibrato, 10 sec. 1 velocity layer		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
24 BA_fpf_noVib_6s Diminuendo-crescendo without vibrato, 6 sec. 1 velocity layer		Samples: 21	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
25 BA_fpf_noVib_8s Diminuendo-crescendo without vibrato, 8 sec. 1 velocity layer		Samples: 21	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
26 BA_fp_noVib Fortepiano, without vibrato 1 velocity layer	Range: A#1–F5	Samples: 41	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
27 BA_sfz_noVib Sforzato, without vibrato 1 velocity layer	Range: A#1–F5	Samples: 41	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
28 BA_sffz_noVib Sforzatissimo, without vibrato 1 velocity layer	Range: A#1–F5	Samples: 41	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2

03 FLATTER + TRILLS**Range: A#1–D5**

Flutter tonguing and trills

Level 1: Flutter tonguing

Trills, half and whole tone

Level 2: Trills dynamics**01 BA_flatter****Samples: 78****RAM: 4 MB****Level 1**

Flutter tonguing

1 velocity layer

Release samples

11 BA_trill_1**Samples: 138****RAM: 8 MB****Level 1**

Trills, minor 2nd

2 velocity layers

Release samples

12 BA_trill_2**Samples: 144****RAM: 9 MB****Level 1**

Trills, major 2nd

2 velocity layers

Release samples

13 BA_trill_1_dyn**Samples: 68****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Trills, minor 2nd

Crescendo and diminuendo

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

14 BA_trill_2_dyn**Samples: 72****RAM: 4 MB****Level 2**

Trills, major 2nd

Crescendo and diminuendo

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL**Range: A#1–D5**

Interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Grace notes

Marcato interval performance

01 BA_perf-legato**Samples: 1116****RAM: 69 MB****Level 1**

Legato

2 velocity layers

Release samples

02 BA_perf-legato_grace**Samples: 1441 RAM: 90 MB****Level 2**

Grace notes, legato
 Minor 2nd to octave
 3 velocity layers
 Release samples

03 BA_perf-marcato**Samples: 1030 RAM: 64 MB****Level 2**

Marcato interval performance
 2 velocity layers
 Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST**Range: A#1–D5**

Fast interval performances

Level 1: Legato

Level 2: Marcato

01 BA_perf-legato_fa**Samples: 1310 RAM: 81 MB****Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
 2 velocity layers
 Release samples

02 BA_perf-marcato_fa**Samples: 1182 RAM: 73 MB****Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
 2 velocity layers

12 PERF TRILL**Range: A#1–D5**

Multi interval performances

Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 BA_perf-trill**Samples: 2404 RAM: 150 MB****Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
 2 velocity layers
 Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION**Range: A#1–D5**

Repetition performances

Level 1: Legato slow, portato fast, staccato

Level 2: Legato fast, portato slow

Dynamics for all repetitions

01 BA_perf-rep_leg-sl**Samples: 300 RAM: 18 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato, slow
 3 velocity layers

02 BA_perf-rep_leg-fa Repetition performances: Legato, fast 3 velocity layers	Samples: 300	RAM: 18 MB	Level 2
03 BA_perf-rep_por-sl Repetition performances: Portato, slow 3 velocity layers	Samples: 300	RAM: 18 MB	Level 2
04 BA_perf-rep_por-fa Repetition performances: Portato, fast 3 velocity layers	Samples: 540	RAM: 33 MB	Level 1
05 BA_perf-rep_sta Repetition performances: Staccato 3 velocity layers	Samples: 540	RAM: 33 MB	Level 1
21 BA_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-sl Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 200	RAM: 12 MB	Level 2
22 BA_perf-rep_dyn5_leg-fa Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, fast, 5 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 200	RAM: 12 MB	Level 2
23 BA_perf-rep_dyn5_por-sl Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, slow, 5 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 200	RAM: 12 MB	Level 2
24 BA_perf-rep_dyn9_por-fa Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, fast, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 342	RAM: 21 MB	Level 2
25 BA_perf-rep_dyn9_sta Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 360	RAM: 22 MB	Level 2

14 PERF UPBEAT REPETITION**Range: A#1–D5**

Repetition performances

Level 2: 1 and 2 upbeats, slow and fast, normal and dynamics

01 BA_perf-rep_UB-a1_sl Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, slow 2 velocity layers	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------	-------------------	----------------

02 BA_perf-rep_UB-a2_sl Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, slow 2 velocity layers	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
03 BA_perf-rep_UB-a1_fa Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, fast 2 velocity layers	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
04 BA_perf-rep_UB-a2_fa Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, fast 2 velocity layers	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
11 BA_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a1_sl Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, slow, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
12 BA_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a2_sl Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, slow, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
13 BA_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a1_fa Repetition performances: 1 upbeat, fast, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2
14 BA_perf-rep_dyn4_UB-a2_fa Repetition performances: 2 upbeats, fast, dynamics 4 repetitions 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo	Samples: 160	RAM: 10 MB	Level 2

15 FAST REPETITION**Range: A#1–D5**

Fast repetitions

Level 2: Staccato, 9 repetitions

140 to 180 BPM

Normal and dynamics

01 BA_fast-rep_140 (150/160/170/180) Fast repetitions: Staccato, 9 repetitions, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180 BPM 3 velocity layers Release samples	Samples: 120	RAM: 7 MB	Level 2
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------	------------------	----------------

11 BA_fast-rep_140_dyn (150/160/170/180)**Samples: 40****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Fast repetitions: Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180 BPM

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

16 GRACE NOTES**Range: A#1–D5**

Phrases

Level 2: Grace notes

Minor 2nd to octave

Up and down

Samples are mapped to the target note

01 BA_grace-1**Samples: 239****RAM: 14 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Grace notes, minor 2nd

3 velocity layers

Release samples

AB switch up/down

02 BA_grace-2**Samples: 239****RAM: 14 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Grace notes, major 2nd

3 velocity layers

Release samples

AB switch up/down

03 BA_grace-3**Samples: 225****RAM: 14 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Grace notes, minor 3rd

3 velocity layers

Release samples

AB switch up/down

04 BA_grace-4**Samples: 225****RAM: 14 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Grace notes, major 3rd

3 velocity layers

Release samples

AB switch up/down

05 BA_grace-5**Samples: 219****RAM: 13 MB****Level 2**

Phrases

Grace notes, 4th

3 velocity layers

Release samples

AB switch up/down

06 BA_grace-6	Samples: 219	RAM: 13 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, diminished 5th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
07 BA_grace-7	Samples: 213	RAM: 13 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, 5th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
08 BA_grace-8	Samples: 213	RAM: 13 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 6th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
09 BA_grace-9	Samples: 207	RAM: 12 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 6th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
10 BA_grace-10	Samples: 207	RAM: 12 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, minor 7th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
11 BA_grace-11	Samples: 201	RAM: 12 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, major 7th 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			
12 BA_grace-12	Samples: 201	RAM: 12 MB	Level 2
Phrases Grace notes, octave 3 velocity layers Release samples AB switch up/down			

17 SCALE RUNS

Phrases

Level 2: Octave runs

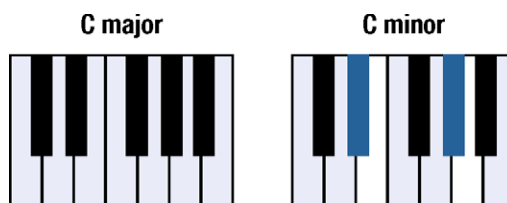
Major and minor, C to B key

Chromatic and whole tone

Up and down

Please note that upward runs can be played only to an octave below the upper play range, downward runs to an octave above the lower play range. The octave runs are mapped diatonically according to their scale.

For the playing ranges and mappings of individual scales, please see the appendix.



Legato major

Range: A#1–C#5



01 BA_run-leg_C-ma (through to B-ma)

Samples: 64

RAM: 4 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, C to B major

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato minor

Range: A#1–D5



01 BA_run-leg_C-mi (through to B-mi)

Samples: 64

RAM: 4 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, C to B minor

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

Legato special

Range: A#1–D5



01 BA_run-leg_chromatic

Samples: 56

RAM: 3 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, chromatic

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

02 BA_run-leg_whole

Samples: 56

RAM: 3 MB

Level 2

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, whole tone

2 velocity layers

AB switch up/down

98 RESOURCES

Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions, single layer long notes, interval performance variations.

01 Perf Rep dyn		Range: A#1–E5			
01_BA_rep_cre5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Legato slow, crescendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer					
01_BA_rep_dim5_leg-sl-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Legato slow, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer					
02_BA_rep_cre5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Legato fast, crescendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer					
02_BA_rep_dim5_leg-fa-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Legato fast, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer					
03_BA_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Portato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer					
03_BA_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2	
Extracted repetitions: Portato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer					
04_BA_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Range: A#1–C5	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Staccato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer					
04_BA_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Range: A#1–C5	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Staccato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer					
02 Long Notes - Single Layer		Range: A#1–F5			
01 BA_sus_p		Samples: 82	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2	
Sustained, piano 1 velocity layer Release samples					

02 BA_sus_mf	Samples: 82	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
Sustained, mezzoforte 1 velocity layer Release samples			

03 BA_sus_f	Samples: 82	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
Sustained, forte 1 velocity layer Release samples			

04 BA_sus_ff	Samples: 82	RAM: 5 MB	Level 2
Sustained, fortissimo 1 velocity layer Release samples			

03 Perf Speed variation	Range: A#1–D5
--------------------------------	----------------------



01 BA_perf-leg_sustain	Samples: 1116	RAM: 69 MB	Level 1
Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading 2 velocity layers Release samples			

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 BA Articulation Combi

Samples: 1631 RAM: 101 MB **Level 1**

Single note articulations

Staccato, portato short, sustained with and without vibrato, crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato 3 and 5 sec., fortissimo and sforzato without vibrato, flutter tonguing, trills half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–F6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6
V1	stac	sus vib.	pfp vib. 3s.	fp no vib.	flutter	trill half
V2	port. short	sus no vib.	pfp vib. 5s.	sfz no vib.	flutter	trill whole

L1 BA Perf-Legato Speed

Samples: 2102 RAM: 131 MB **Level 1**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 BA Perf-Repetitions Combi

Samples: 1380 RAM: 86 MB **Level 1**

Repetition performances

Legato slow

Portato fast

Staccato fast

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato slow
V2	portato fast
V3	staccato fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 BA Perf-Universal

Samples: 3510 RAM: 219 MB **Level 2**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 BA Perf-Trill Speed**Samples: 3438 RAM: 214 MB Level 2**

Multi interval performances
 Legato and trills
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 BA Short+Long notes - All**Samples: 1558 RAM: 97 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Staccato, portato short and medium
 Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6
V1	staccato	portato short	portato med.	sus. vibrato
V2	%	%	%	sus. prog. vibrato
V3	%	%	%	sus. no vibrato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard**11 BA Perf-Legato Speed****Samples: 2102 RAM: 131 MB Level 2**

Interval performances
 Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 BA Perf-Marcato Speed**Samples: 1572 RAM: 98 MB Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato normal and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 BA Short notes - All**Samples: 1653 RAM: 103 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Staccato, portato short and medium, portato long with normal and strong vibrato, without vibrato normal and marcato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–F#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6
V1	staccato	port. short	port. med.	port.long vib.	port.long strong vib.	port.long marcato	

14 BA Long notes - All**Samples: 574 RAM: 35 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Sustained with normal, progressive, and without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D6

	C6	C#6	D6
sustained	normal vibrato	progr. vibrato	no vibrato

15 BA Dynamics - Small**Samples: 518 RAM: 32 MB Level 2**

Dynamics

Crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, medium 2 and 3 sec., strong 5 sec.

Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D6 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C6	C#6	D6
dynamics vib.	med. 2 sec.	med. 3 sec.	strong 5 sec.
fp no vib.	%	%	%
sfz no vib.	%	%	%
sffz no vib.	%	%	%

16 BA Dynamics - Large**Samples: 1435 RAM: 89 MB Level 2**

Dynamics

Crescendo and diminuendo, medium with vibrato 2, 3, and 5 sec., medium and strong without vibrato 3, 4, and 5 sec.

Crescendo-diminuendo with vibrato 3, 5, and 8 sec.

Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo without vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D6 Vertical: Modwheel, 5 zones

	C6	C#6	D6
med. dyn. vib.	2 sec.	3 sec.	5 sec.
med. dyn. no vib.	3 sec.	4 sec.	6 sec.
strong dyn. no vib.	3 sec.	4 sec.	5 sec.
pfp vib.	3 sec.	5 sec.	8 sec.
special dyn.	fp no vib.	sfz no vib.	sffz no vib.

17 BA Trills - normal**Samples: 422 RAM: 26 MB Level 2**

Trills

Normal and dynamics

Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–C#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions**31 BA Perf-Repetitions - Combi****Samples: 1680 RAM: 105 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Slow and fast legato, fast portato, staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D#6

	C1	C#1	D1	
V1	legato slow	legato fast	portato fast	staccato

32 BA Perf-Repetitions - Speed**Samples: 1680 RAM: 105 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Slow and fast legato, fast portato, staccato

Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 4 zones

	legato	legato	portato	staccato
speed	slow	fast	fast	norm

33 BA Fast-Repetitions**Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2**

Fast repetitions

140, 150, 160, 170, 180 BPM

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
speed/BPM	140	150	160	170	180

34 BA Perf Upbeat Repetitions**Samples: 640 RAM: 40 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

1 and 2 upbeats, slow and fast

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–C#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6
1 upbeat	slow	fast
2 upbeats	slow	fast

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase**41 BA Scale runs-legato - Major****Samples: 368 RAM: 23 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–B6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6	A6	A#6	B6
legato maj.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

42 BA Scale runs-legato - Minor**Samples: 392 RAM: 24 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B minor

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–B6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6	A6	A#6	B6
legato min.	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B

43 BA Scale runs-legato - Special**Samples: 112 RAM: 7 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

44 BA Scale runs-legato - all**Samples: 872 RAM: 54 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, C to B major and minor, chromatic and whole tone
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–B6 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6	A6	A#6	B6
major	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
minor	C	C#	D	D#	E	F	F#	G	G#	A	A#	B
chromatic	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
whole tone	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

45 BA Grace notes - All**Samples: 1255 RAM: 78 MB Level 2**

Grace notes, minor 2nd to octave
AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–B6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6	A6	A#6	B6
interval	min. 2nd	maj. 2nd	min. 3rd	maj. 3rd	4th	dim. 5th	5th	min. 6th	maj. 6th	min. 7th	maj. 7th	octave

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel**71 BA Legato slow - cre5****Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 BA Legato fast - cre5**Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

73 BA Portato - cre9**Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 BA Staccato - cre9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity
Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

75 BA Combi - cre5**Samples: 200 RAM: 12 MB Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

76 BA Combi - cre9**Samples: 351 RAM: 21 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

77 BA Legato slow - dim5**Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Slow legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

78 BA Legato fast - dim5**Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Fast legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

79 BA Portato - dim9**Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

80 BA Staccato - dim9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

81 BA Combi - dim5**Samples: 200 RAM: 12 MB Level 2**

Slow and fast legato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
legato slow	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
legato fast	1st	%	%	%	%

82 BA Combi - dim9**Samples: 351 RAM: 21 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets**BA VSL Preset Level 1****Samples: 4748 RAM: 296 MB Level 1**

L1 BA Perf-Legato Speed

L1 BA Articulation Combi

L1 BA Perf-Repetitions Combi

Keyswitches: C7–D7**BA VSL Preset Level 2****Samples: 9455 RAM: 590 MB Level 2**

01 BA Perf-Universal

02 BA Perf-Trill Speed

L1 BA Articulation Combi

31 BA Perf-Repetitions - Combi

76 BA Combi - cre9

44 BA Scale runs-legato - all

Keyswitches: C7–F7

44 Flutes - a3

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES

Range: B3–C7



Single notes

Level 1: Staccato, portato short, sustained with vibrato**Level 2:** Portato medium

01 FL-3_staccato

Samples: 222

RAM: 13 MB

Level 1

Staccato

3 velocity layers

02 FL-3_portato_short

Samples: 296

RAM: 18 MB

Level 1

Portato, short

4 velocity layers

03 FL-3_portato_medium

Samples: 296

RAM: 18 MB

Level 2

Portato, medium

4 velocity layers

11 FL-3_sus_Vib

Samples: 114

RAM: 7 MB

Level 1

Sustained, with vibrato

3 velocity layers

Release samples

02 DYNAMICS

Range: B3–C7



Dynamics

Level 1: Fortepiano and sforzato with vibrato**Level 2:** Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2, 3, and 5 sec.

Sforzatissimo with vibrato

01 FL-3_dyn-str_Vib_2s

Samples: 38

RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 2 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

02 FL-3_dyn-str_Vib_3s

Samples: 38


RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 3 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

03 FL-3_dyn-str_Vib_5s	Samples: 38	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2	
Strong crescendo and diminuendo with vibrato, 5 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
04 FL-3_fp_Vib	Samples: 37	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1	
Fortepiano, with vibrato 1 velocity layer				
05 FL-3_sfz_Vib	Samples: 37	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1	
Sforzato, with vibrato 1 velocity layer				
06 FL-3_sffz_Vib	Samples: 37	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2	
Sforzatissimo, with vibrato 1 velocity layer				
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS				
Range: B3–C7				
Clusters and trills Level 1: Clusters, normal and sforzato Trills, half and whole tone Level 2: Trills dynamics				
01 FL-3_cluster	Samples: 72	RAM: 4 MB	Level 1	
Three-note clusters 2 velocity layers Release samples				
02 FL-3_cluster_sfz	Samples: 18	RAM: 1 MB	Level 1	
Three-note clusters, sforzato 1 velocity layer				
11 FL-3_trill_1	Range: B3–B6	Samples: 72	RAM: 4 MB	Level 1
Trills, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
12 FL-3_trill_2	Range: B3–B6	Samples: 70	RAM: 4 MB	Level 1
Trills, major 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
13 FL-3_trill_1_dyn	Range: B3–B6	Samples: 34	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Trills, minor 2nd Crescendo and diminuendo 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				

14 FL-3_trill_2_dyn

Range: B3–B6

Samples: 34

RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Trills, major 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL

Range: B3–C7



Interval performances

Level 1: Legato

Level 2: Marcato

01 FL-3_perf-legato

Samples: 656

RAM: 41 MB

Level 1

Legato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 FL-3_perf-marcato

Samples: 769

RAM: 48 MB

Level 2

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST

Range: B3–C7



Fast interval performances

Level 1: Legato

Level 2: Marcato

01 FL-3_perf-legato_fa

Samples: 596

RAM: 37 MB

Level 1

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers

02 FL-3_perf-marcato_fa

Samples: 1016

RAM: 63 MB

Level 2

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers

12 PERF TRILL

Range: B3–C7



Multi interval performances

Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 FL-3_perf-trill

Samples: 1950

RAM: 121 MB

Level 2

Performance trills, legato
2 velocity layers

**13 PERF REPETITION****Range: B3–C7**

Repetition performances

Level 1: Legato, portato, staccato**Level 2:** Dynamics for all repetitions**01 FL-3_perf-rep_leg****Samples: 190****RAM: 11 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato

2 velocity layers

02 FL-3_perf-rep_por**Samples: 342****RAM: 21 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Portato

2 velocity layers

03 FL-3_perf-rep_sta**Samples: 342****RAM: 21 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Staccato

2 velocity layers

21 FL-3_perf-rep_dyn5_leg**Samples: 190****RAM: 11 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, 5 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

22 FL-3_perf-rep_dyn9_por**Samples: 342****RAM: 21 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, 9 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

23 FL-3_perf-rep_dyn9_sta**Samples: 342****RAM: 21 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

14 SCALE RUNS**Range: B3–C7**

Phrases

Level 2: Octave runs

Chromatic and whole tone

Up and down

01 FL-3_run-leg_chromatic**Samples: 26****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Phrases: Octave runs, legato, chromatic

1 velocity layer

AB switch up/down

02 FL-3_run-leg_whole**Samples: 26****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**



Phrases: Octave runs, legato, whole tone

1 velocity layer

AB switch up/down

98 RESOURCES

Level 2: Isolated dynamics repetitions, single layer long notes, interval performance variations.

01 Perf Rep dyn		Range: B3–D7		
01_FL-3_rep_cre5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Legato, crescendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
01_FL-3_rep_dim5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Legato, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note 1 velocity layer				
02_FL-3_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Portato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				
02_FL-3_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Portato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				
03_FL-3_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Staccato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				
03_FL-3_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)		Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Staccato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer				
02 Long Notes - Single Layer		Range: B3–D7		
01 FL-3_sus_Vib-p		Samples: 38	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sustained, piano, with vibrato 1 velocity layer Release samples				
02 FL-3_sus_Vib-mf		Samples: 38	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sustained, mezzoforte, with vibrato 1 velocity layer Release samples				
03 FL-3_sus_Vib-f		Samples: 38	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sustained, forte, with vibrato 1 velocity layer Release samples				

**03 Perf Speed variation****Range: B3–C7****01 FL-3_perf-leg_sustain****Samples: 656 RAM: 41 MB Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
 2 velocity layers
 Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices**Matrix - LEVEL 1****L1 FL-3 Articulation Combi****Samples: 938 RAM: 58 MB Level 1**

Single note articulations
 Staccato, portato short, sustained, fortissimo and sforzato with vibrato, trills half and whole tone, and clusters normal and sforzato
 AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	stac	sus vib.	fp vib.	trill half	cluster
V2	port. short	sus vib.	sfz vib.	trill whole	cluster sfz

L1 FL-3 Perf-Legato Speed**Samples: 762 RAM: 47 MB Level 1**

Interval performances
 Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 FL-3 Perf-Repetitions Combi**Samples: 874 RAM: 54 MB Level 1**

Repetition performances
 Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato
V2	portato
V3	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced**01 FL-3 Perf-Universal****Samples: 1811 RAM: 113 MB Level 2**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 FL-3 Perf-Trill Speed**Samples: 2336 RAM: 146 MB Level 2**

Multi interval performances

Legato and trills

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 FL-3 Short+Long notes - All**Samples: 928 RAM: 58 MB Level 2**

Single notes

Staccato, portato short and medium, sustained with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	portato med.	sustained vib.

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard**11 FL-3 Perf-Legato Speed****Samples: 762 RAM: 47 MB Level 2**

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 FL-3 Perf-Marcato Speed**Samples: 1125 RAM: 70 MB Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 FL-3 Dynamics - All**Samples: 225 RAM: 14 MB Level 2**

Dynamics

Strong crescendo and diminuendo 2, 3, and 5 sec.

Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

All articulations with vibrato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
strong dyn.	2 sec.	3 sec.	5 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

14 FL-3 Trills - All**Samples: 210 RAM: 13 MB Level 2**

Trills

Normal and dynamics

Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions**31 FL-3 Perf-Repetitions - Combi****Samples: 874 RAM: 54 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	legato	portato	staccato

32 FL-3 Perf-Repetitions - Speed**Samples: 874 RAM: 54 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
V1	legato	portato	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 D - Scale+Phrase**41 FL-3 Scale runs-legato - Special****Samples: 52 RAM: 3 MB Level 2**

Octave runs, legato, chromatic and whole tone

AB switch up/down

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	legato
V1	chromatic
V2	whole tone

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel**71 FL-3 Legato - cre5****Samples: 95****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 FL-3 Portato - cre9**Samples: 171****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

73 FL-3 Staccato - cre9**Samples: 152****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 FL-3 Combi - cre9**Samples: 323****RAM: 20 MB****Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

75 FL-3 Legato - dim5**Samples: 95****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

76 FL-3 Portato - dim9**Samples: 171****RAM: 10 MB****Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

77 FL-3 Staccato - dim9**Samples: 171 RAM: 10 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

78 FL-3 Combi - dim9**Samples: 342 RAM: 21 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets**FL-3 VSL Preset Level 1****Samples: 2327 RAM: 145 MB Level 1**

L1 FL-3 Perf-Legato Speed

L1 FL-3 Articulation Combi

L1 FL-3 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Keyswitches: C2–D2**FL-3 VSL Preset Level 2****Samples: 5056 RAM: 316 MB Level 2**

01 FL-3 Perf-Universal

02 FL-3 Perf-Trill Speed

L1 FL-3 Articulation Combi

31 FL-3 Perf-Repetitions - Combi

74 FL-3 Combi - cre9

Keyswitches: C2–F2

45 Oboes - a3

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES

Range: A#3–F6



Single notes

Level 1: Staccato, portato short, sustained**Level 2:** Portato medium

01 OB-3_staccato

Samples: 186 RAM: 11 MB **Level 1**

Staccato

3 velocity layers

02 OB-3_portato_short

Samples: 186 RAM: 11 MB **Level 1**

Portato, short

3 velocity layers

03 OB-3_portato_medium

Samples: 186 RAM: 11 MB **Level 2**

Portato, medium

3 velocity layers

11 OB-3_sus

Samples: 120 RAM: 7 MB **Level 1**

Sustained, with vibrato

3 velocity layers

Release samples

02 DYNAMICS

Range: A#3–E6



Dynamics

Level 1: Fortepiano and sforzato**Level 2:** Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, and 5 sec.

Sforzatissimo

01 OB-3_dyn-str_2s

Samples: 30 RAM: 1 MB **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo


02 OB-3_dyn-str_3s

Samples: 30 RAM: 1 MB **Level 2**

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

03 OB-3_dyn-str_5s		Samples: 30	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 5 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
04 OB-3_fp	Range: A#3–F6	Samples: 31	RAM: 1 MB	Level 1
Fortepiano 1 velocity layer				
05 OB-3_sfz	Range: A#3–F6	Samples: 31	RAM: 1 MB	Level 1
Sforzato 1 velocity layer				
06 OB-3_sffz	Range: A#3–F6	Samples: 31	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Sforzatissimo 1 velocity layer				
				
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS	Range: A#3–F6			
Clusters and trills Level 1: Clusters, normal and sforzato Trills, half and whole tone Level 2: Trills dynamics				
01 OB-3_cluster		Samples: 60	RAM: 3 MB	Level 1
Three-note clusters 2 velocity layers Release samples				
02 OB-3_cluster_sfz		Samples: 15	RAM: 1 MB	Level 1
Three-note clusters, sforzato 1 velocity layer				
11 OB-3_trill_1	Range: A#3–C6	Samples: 52	RAM: 3 MB	Level 1
Trills, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
12 OB-3_trill_2	Range: A#3–C#6	Samples: 52	RAM: 3 MB	Level 1
Trills, major 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
13 OB-3_trill_1_dyn	Range: A#3–C6	Samples: 26	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Trills, minor 2nd Crescendo and diminuendo 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				

14 OB-3_trill_2_dyn

Range: A#3–C6

Samples: 26

RAM: 1 MB

Level 2

Trills, major 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL

Range: A#3–E6



Interval performances

Level 1: Legato

Level 2: Marcato

01 OB-3_perf-legato

Samples: 486

RAM: 30 MB

Level 1

Legato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 OB-3_perf-marcato

Samples: 635

RAM: 39 MB

Level 2

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST

Range: A#3–E6



Fast interval performances

Level 1: Legato

Level 2: Marcato

01 OB-3_perf-legato_fa

Samples: 597

RAM: 37 MB

Level 1

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 OB-3_perf-marcato_fa

Samples: 702

RAM: 43 MB

Level 2

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers
Release samples

12 PERF TRILL

Range: A#3–E6



Multi interval performances

Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd

01 OB-3_perf-trill

Samples: 1362

RAM: 85 MB

Level 2

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION**Range: A#3–E6**

Repetition performances

Level 1: Legato, portato, staccato**Level 2:** Dynamics for all repetitions**01 OB-3_perf-rep_leg****Samples: 150****RAM: 9 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato

2 velocity layers

02 OB-3_perf-rep_por**Samples: 270****RAM: 16 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Portato

2 velocity layers

03 OB-3_perf-rep_sta**Samples: 270****RAM: 16 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Staccato

2 velocity layers

21 OB-3_perf-rep_dyn5_leg**Samples: 150****RAM: 9 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, 5 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

22 OB-3_perf-rep_dyn9_por**Samples: 270****RAM: 16 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, 9 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

23 OB-3_perf-rep_dyn9_sta**Samples: 270****RAM: 16 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

98 RESOURCES**Level 2:** Isolated dynamics repetitions, single layer long notes, interval performance variations.**01 Perf Rep dyn****Range: A#3–G6****01_OB-3_rep_cre5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5)****Samples: 15****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato, crescendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

01_OB-3_rep_dim5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5)**Samples: 15****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

02_OB-3_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 15****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Portato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02_OB-3_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 15****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Portato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03_OB-3_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 15****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Staccato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03_OB-3_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 15****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Staccato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer**Range: A#3–G#6****01 OB-3_sus_p****Samples: 30****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, piano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02 OB-3_sus_mf**Samples: 30****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 OB-3_sus_f**Samples: 30****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, forte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation**Range: A#3–E6****01 OB-3_perf-leg_sustain****Samples: 501****RAM: 31 MB****Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 OB-3 Articulation Combi

Samples: 733 RAM: 45 MB [Level 1](#)

Single note articulations

Staccato, portato short, sustained, fortissimo and sforzato, trills half and whole tone, and clusters normal and sforzato

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	stac	sus	fp	trill half	cluster
V2	port. short	sus	sfz	trill whole	cluster sfz

L1 OB-3 Perf-Legato Speed

Samples: 653 RAM: 40 MB [Level 1](#)

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 OB-3 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Samples: 690 RAM: 43 MB [Level 1](#)

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato
V2	portato
V3	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 OB-3 Perf-Universal

Samples: 1350 RAM: 84 MB [Level 2](#)

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 OB-3 Perf-Trill Speed**Samples: 1605 RAM: 100 MB Level 2**

Multi interval performances
 Legato and trills
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 OB-3 Short+Long notes - All**Samples: 678 RAM: 42 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Staccato, portato short and medium, sustained

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	portato med.	sustained

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard**11 OB-3 Perf-Legato Speed****Samples: 653 RAM: 40 MB Level 2**

Interval performances
 Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 OB-3 Perf-Marcato Speed**Samples: 787 RAM: 49 MB Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato normal and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 OB-3 Dynamics - All**Samples: 183 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Dynamics
 Strong crescendo and diminuendo 2, 3, and 5 sec.
 Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
strong dyn.	2 sec.	3 sec.	5 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

14 OB-3 Trills - All**Samples: 156 RAM: 9 MB Level 2**

Trills

Normal and dynamics

Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions**31 OB-3 Perf-Repetitions - Combi****Samples: 690 RAM: 43 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	legato	portato	staccato

32 OB-3 Perf-Repetitions - Speed**Samples: 690 RAM: 43 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
V1	legato	portato	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel**71 OB-3 Legato - cre5****Samples: 75 RAM: 4 MB Level 2**

Legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 OB-3 Portato - cre9**Samples: 135 RAM: 8 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

73 OB-3 Staccato - cre9**Samples: 135 RAM: 8 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 OB-3 Combi - cre9**Samples: 270 RAM: 16 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

75 OB-3 Legato - dim5**Samples: 75 RAM: 4 MB Level 2**

Legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

76 OB-3 Portato - dim9**Samples: 135 RAM: 8 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

77 OB-3 Staccato - dim9**Samples: 135 RAM: 8 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

78 OB-3 Combi - dim9**Samples: 270 RAM: 16 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

OB-3 VSL Preset Level 1

Samples: 1851 RAM: 115 MB [Level 1](#)

L1 OB-3 Perf-Legato Speed
 L1 OB-3 Articulation Combi
 L1 OB-3 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Keyswitches: C2-D2

OB-3 VSL Preset Level 2

Samples: 3682 RAM: 230 MB [Level 2](#)

01 OB-3 Perf-Universal
 02 OB-3 Perf-Trill Speed
 L1 OB-3 Articulation Combi
 31 OB-3 Perf-Repetitions - Combi
 74 OB-3 Combi - cre9

Keyswitches: C2-F2

46 Clarinets - a3

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES

Range: C3–F6



Single notes

Level 1: Staccato, portato short, sustained**Level 2:** Portato medium

01 KL-3_staccato

Samples: 324

RAM: 20 MB

Level 1

Staccato

4 velocity layers

02 KL-3_portato_short

Samples: 320

RAM: 20 MB

Level 1

Portato, short

4 velocity layers

03 KL-3_portato_medium

Samples: 672

RAM: 42 MB

Level 2

Portato, medium

4 velocity layers

11 KL-3_sus

Range: C3–E6

Samples: 160

RAM: 10 MB

Level 1

Sustained

4 velocity layers

Release samples

02 DYNAMICS

Range: C3–E6



Dynamics

Level 1: Fortepiano and sforzato**Level 2:** Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, and 5 sec.

Sforzatissimo

01 KL-3_dyn-str_2s

Samples: 40

RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

02 KL-3_dyn-str_3s

Samples: 40


RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

03 KL-3_dyn-str_5s		Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 5 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				
04 KL-3_fp	Range: C3–F6	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
Fortepiano 1 velocity layer				
05 KL-3_sfz	Range: C3–F6	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
Sforzato 1 velocity layer				
06 KL-3_sffz	Range: C3–F6	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sforzatissimo 1 velocity layer				
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS				
Range: C3–F6				
Clusters and trills Level 1: Clusters, normal and sforzato Trills, half and whole tone Level 2: Trills dynamics				
01 KL-3_cluster		Samples: 80	RAM: 5 MB	Level 1
Three-note clusters 2 velocity layers Release samples				
02 KL-3_cluster_sfz		Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 1
Three-note clusters, sforzato 1 velocity layer				
11 KL-3_trill_1		Samples: 82	RAM: 5 MB	Level 1
Trills, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
12 KL-3_trill_2		Samples: 82	RAM: 5 MB	Level 1
Trills, major 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples				
13 KL-3_trill_1_dyn		Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Trills, minor 2nd Crescendo and diminuendo 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo				

14 KL-3_trill_2_dyn**Samples: 40****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Trills, major 2nd
 Crescendo and diminuendo
 1 velocity layer
 AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL**Range: C3–E6**

Interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Marcato**01 KL-3_perf-legato****Samples: 634****RAM: 39 MB****Level 1**

Legato
 2 velocity layers

02 KL-3_perf-marcato**Samples: 834****RAM: 52 MB****Level 2**

Marcato
 2 velocity layers
 Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST**Range: C3–E6**

Fast interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Marcato**01 KL-3_perf-legato_fa****Samples: 784****RAM: 49 MB****Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
 2 velocity layers
 Release samples

02 KL-3_perf-marcato_fa**Samples: 964****RAM: 60 MB****Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
 2 velocity layers
 Release samples

12 PERF TRILL**Range: C3–D#6**

Multi interval performances

Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd**01 KL-3_perf-trill****Samples: 2124****RAM: 132 MB****Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
 2 velocity layers
 Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION**Range: C3–E6**

Repetition performances

Level 1: Legato, portato, staccato**Level 2:** Dynamics for all repetitions**01 KL-3_perf-rep_leg****Samples: 200****RAM: 12 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato

2 velocity layers

02 KL-3_perf-rep_por**Samples: 360****RAM: 22 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Portato

2 velocity layers

03 KL-3_perf-rep_sta**Samples: 360****RAM: 22 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Staccato

2 velocity layers

21 KL-3_perf-rep_dyn5_leg**Samples: 200****RAM: 12 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, 5 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

22 KL-3_perf-rep_dyn9_por**Samples: 360****RAM: 22 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, 9 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

23 KL-3_perf-rep_dyn9_sta**Samples: 360****RAM: 22 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

98 RESOURCES**Level 2:** Isolated dynamics repetitions, single layer long notes, interval performance variations.**01 Perf Rep dyn****Range: C3–G6****01_KL-3_rep_cre5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5)****Samples: 20****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato, crescendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

01_KL-3_rep_dim5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5)**Samples: 20****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

02_KL-3_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Portato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer			
02_KL-3_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Portato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer			
03_KL-3_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Staccato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer			
03_KL-3_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)	Samples: 20	RAM: 1 MB	Level 2
Extracted repetitions: Staccato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note 1 velocity layer			

02 Long Notes - Single Layer**Range: C3–A6**

01_KL-3_sus_pp	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sustained, pianissimo 1 velocity layer Release samples			
02_KL-3_sus_p	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sustained, piano 1 velocity layer Release samples			
03_KL-3_sus_mf	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sustained, mezzoforte 1 velocity layer Release samples			
04_KL-3_sus_f	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sustained, forte 1 velocity layer Release samples			

03 Perf Speed variation**Range: C3–E6**

01_KL-3_perf-leg_sustain	Samples: 634	RAM: 39 MB	Level 1
Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading 2 velocity layers Release samples			

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices**Matrix - LEVEL 1****L1 KL-3 Articulation Combi****Samples: 1148 RAM: 71 MB** [Level 1](#)

Single note articulations

Staccato, portato short, sustained, fortissimo and sforzato, trills half and whole tone, and clusters normal and sforzato

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
V1	stac	sus	fp	trill half	cluster
V2	port. short	sus	sfz	trill whole	cluster sfz

L1 KL-3 Perf-Legato Speed**Samples: 898 RAM: 56 MB** [Level 1](#)

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 KL-3 Perf-Repetitions Combi**Samples: 920 RAM: 57 MB** [Level 1](#)

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato
V2	portato
V3	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced**01 KL-3 Perf-Universal****Samples: 1896 RAM: 118 MB** [Level 2](#)

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 KL-3 Perf-Trill Speed**Samples: 2470 RAM: 154 MB Level 2**

Multi interval performances
 Legato and trills
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 KL-3 Short+Long notes - All**Samples: 1124 RAM: 70 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Staccato, portato short and medium, sustained

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1
V1	staccato	portato short	portato med.	sustained

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard**11 KL-3 Perf-Legato Speed****Samples: 898 RAM: 56 MB Level 2**

Interval performances
 Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 KL-3 Perf-Marcato Speed**Samples: 1078 RAM: 67 MB Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato normal and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 KL-3 Dynamics - All**Samples: 240 RAM: 15 MB Level 2**

Dynamics
 Strong crescendo and diminuendo 2, 3, and 5 sec.
 Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C1	C#1	D1
strong dyn.	2 sec.	3 sec.	5 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

14 KL-3 Trills - All**Samples: 244 RAM: 15 MB Level 2**

Trills

Normal and dynamics

Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–C#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions**31 KL-3 Perf-Repetitions - Combi****Samples: 920 RAM: 57 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–D1

	C1	C#1	D1
V1	legato	portato	staccato

32 KL-3 Perf-Repetitions - Speed**Samples: 920 RAM: 57 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
V1	legato	portato	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel**71 KL-3 Legato - cre5****Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 KL-3 Portato - cre9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

73 KL-3 Staccato - cre9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 KL-3 Combi - cre9**Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

75 KL-3 Legato - dim5**Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–E1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

76 KL-3 Portato - dim9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

77 KL-3 Staccato - dim9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

78 KL-3 Combi - dim9**Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C1–G#1 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C1	C#1	D1	D#1	E1	F1	F#1	G1	G#1
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

KL-3 VSL Preset Level 1

Samples: 2726 RAM: 170 MB [Level 1](#)

L1 KL-3 Perf-Legato Speed

L1 KL-3 Articulation Combi

L1 KL-3 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Keyswitches: C2-D2

KL-3 VSL Preset Level 2

Samples: 5520 RAM: 345 MB [Level 2](#)

01 KL-3 Perf-Universal

02 KL-3 Perf-Trill Speed

L1 KL-3 Articulation Combi

31 KL-3 Perf-Repetitions - Combi

74 KL-3 Combi - cre9

Keyswitches: C2-F2

47 Bassoons - a3

Patches

01 SHORT + LONG NOTES

Range: A#1–D#5



Single notes

Level 1: Staccato, portato short, sustained**Level 2:** Portato medium

01 BA-3_staccato

Samples: 246

RAM: 15 MB

Level 1

Staccato

3 velocity layers

02 BA-3_portato_short

Samples: 246

RAM: 15 MB

Level 1

Portato, short

3 velocity layers

03 BA-3_portato_medium

Samples: 246

RAM: 15 MB

Level 2

Portato, medium

3 velocity layers

11 BA-3_sus

Samples: 246

RAM: 15 MB

Level 1

Sustained

3 velocity layers

Release samples

02 DYNAMICS

Range: A#1–D5



Dynamics

Level 1: Fortepiano and sforzato**Level 2:** Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2, 3, and 5 sec.

Sforzatissimo

01 BA-3_dyn-str_2s

Samples: 40

RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 2 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

02 BA-3_dyn-str_3s

Samples: 40


RAM: 2 MB

Level 2

Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 3 sec.

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

03 BA-3_dyn-str_5s	Samples: 40	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Strong crescendo and diminuendo, 5 sec. 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			
04 BA-3_fp	Samples: 41	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
Fortepiano 1 velocity layer			
05 BA-3_sfz	Samples: 41	RAM: 2 MB	Level 1
Sforzato 1 velocity layer			
06 BA-3_sffz	Samples: 41	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Sforzatissimo 1 velocity layer			
03 CLUSTER + TRILLS			
Range: A#1–C5			
Clusters and trills Level 1: Clusters, normal and sforzato Trills, half and whole tone Level 2: Trills dynamics			
01 BA-3_cluster	Samples: 76	RAM: 4 MB	Level 1
Three-note clusters 2 velocity layers Release samples			
02 BA-3_cluster_sfz	Samples: 19	RAM: 1 MB	Level 1
Three-note clusters, sforzato 1 velocity layer			
11 BA-3_trill_1	Samples: 76	RAM: 4 MB	Level 1
Trills, minor 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples			
12 BA-3_trill_2	Samples: 76	RAM: 4 MB	Level 1
Trills, major 2nd 2 velocity layers Release samples			
13 BA-3_trill_1_dyn	Samples: 38	RAM: 2 MB	Level 2
Trills, minor 2nd Crescendo and diminuendo 1 velocity layer AB switch crescendo/diminuendo			

14 BA-3_trill_2_dyn**Samples: 38****RAM: 2 MB****Level 2**

Trills, major 2nd
Crescendo and diminuendo
1 velocity layer
AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

10 PERF INTERVAL**Range: A#1–D5**

Interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Marcato**01 BA-3_perf-legato****Samples: 759****RAM: 47 MB****Level 1**

Legato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

02 BA-3_perf-marcato**Samples: 919****RAM: 57 MB****Level 2**

Marcato
2 velocity layers
Release samples

11 PERF INTERVAL FAST**Range: A#1–D5**

Fast interval performances

Level 1: Legato**Level 2:** Marcato**01 BA-3_perf-legato_fa****Samples: 786****RAM: 49 MB****Level 1**

Interval performances: Legato, fast
2 velocity layers

02 BA-3_perf-marcato_fa**Samples: 946****RAM: 59 MB****Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato, fast
2 velocity layers

12 PERF TRILL**Range: A#1–D5**

Multi interval performances

Level 2: Trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd**01 BA-3_perf-trill****Samples: 2188****RAM: 136 MB****Level 2**

Performance trills, legato, minor 2nd to major 3rd
2 velocity layers
Release samples

13 PERF REPETITION**Range: A#1–D5**

Repetition performances

Level 1: Legato, portato, staccato**Level 2:** Dynamics for all repetitions**01 BA-3_perf-rep_leg****Samples: 200****RAM: 12 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Legato

2 velocity layers

02 BA-3_perf-rep_por**Samples: 360****RAM: 22 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Portato

2 velocity layers

03 BA-3_perf-rep_sta**Samples: 360****RAM: 22 MB****Level 1**

Repetition performances: Staccato

2 velocity layers

21 BA-3_perf-rep_dyn5_leg**Samples: 200****RAM: 12 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Legato dynamics, 5 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

22 BA-3_perf-rep_dyn9_por**Samples: 360****RAM: 22 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Portato dynamics, 9 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

23 BA-3_perf-rep_dyn9_sta**Samples: 360****RAM: 22 MB****Level 2**

Repetition performances: Staccato dynamics, 9 repetitions

1 velocity layer

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

98 RESOURCES**Level 2:** Isolated dynamics repetitions, single layer long notes, interval performance variations.**01 Perf Rep dyn****Range: A#1–D5****01_BA-3_rep_cre5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5)****Samples: 20****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato, crescendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

01_BA-3_rep_dim5_leg-1 (2/3/4/5)**Samples: 20****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Legato, diminuendo, 1st to 5th note

1 velocity layer

03_BA-3_rep_cre9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 20****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Portato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

03_BA-3_rep_dim9_por-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 20****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Portato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04_BA-3_rep_cre9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 20****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Staccato, crescendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

04_BA-3_rep_dim9_sta-1 (2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)**Samples: 20****RAM: 1 MB****Level 2**

Extracted repetitions: Staccato, diminuendo, 1st to 9th note
1 velocity layer

02 Long Notes - Single Layer**Range: A#1–E5****01_BA-3_sus_p****Samples: 82****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, piano
1 velocity layer
Release samples

02_BA-3_sus_mf**Samples: 82****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, mezzoforte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03_BA-3_sus_f**Samples: 82****RAM: 5 MB****Level 2**

Sustained, forte
1 velocity layer
Release samples

03 Perf Speed variation**Range: A#1–D5****01_BA-3_perf-leg_sustain****Samples: 759****RAM: 47 MB****Level 1**

Interval performance: Legato with sustain crossfading
2 velocity layers
Release samples

99 RELEASE

This section contains release samples for various patches of the other sections. Please do not try to load them into a Vienna Instruments matrix – you will not be able to hear anything when you try to play them.

Matrices

Matrix - LEVEL 1

L1 BA-3 Articulation Combi

Samples: 1067 RAM: 66 MB [Level 1](#)

Single note articulations

Staccato, portato short, sustained, fortissimo and sforzato, trills half and whole tone, and clusters normal and sforzato

AB switch crescendo/diminuendo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
V1	stac	sus	fp	trill half	cluster
V2	port. short	sus	sfz	trill whole	cluster sfz

L1 BA-3 Perf-Legato Speed

Samples: 983 RAM: 61 MB [Level 1](#)

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

L1 BA-3 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Samples: 920 RAM: 57 MB [Level 1](#)

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Vertical: Modwheel, 3 zones

	repetitions
V1	legato
V2	portato
V3	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 A - Advanced

01 BA-3 Perf-Universal

Samples: 2003 RAM: 125 MB [Level 2](#)

Interval performances

Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast

Marcato normal and fast

Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	H1	H2	H3
legato	sustain	normal	fast
marcato	normal	normal	fast

02 BA-3 Perf-Trill Speed**Samples: 2535 RAM: 158 MB Level 2**

Multi interval performances
 Legato and trills
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
V1	legato	trills

03 BA-3 Short+Long notes - All**Samples: 984 RAM: 61 MB Level 2**

Single notes
 Staccato, portato short and medium, sustained

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6
V1	staccato	portato short	portato med.	sustained

Matrix - LEVEL 2 B - Standard**11 BA-3 Perf-Legato Speed****Samples: 983 RAM: 61 MB Level 2**

Interval performances
 Legato with sustain crossfading, normal, and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
Legato	sustain XF	normal	fast

12 BA-3 Perf-Marcato Speed**Samples: 1143 RAM: 71 MB Level 2**

Interval performances: Marcato normal and fast
 Monophonic, Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 2 zones

	H1	H2
Marcato	normal	fast

13 BA-3 Dynamics - All**Samples: 245 RAM: 15 MB Level 2**

Dynamics
 Strong crescendo and diminuendo 2, 3, and 5 sec.
 Fortepiano, sforzato, sforzatisissimo

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D6 Vertical: Modwheel, 4 zones

	C6	C#6	D6
strong dyn.	2 sec.	3 sec.	5 sec.
fp	%	%	%
sfz	%	%	%
sffz	%	%	%

14 BA-3 Trills - All**Samples: 228 RAM: 14 MB Level 2**

Trills

Normal and dynamics

Half and whole tone

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–C#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6
half tone	normal	dynamics
whole tone	normal	dynamics

Matrix - LEVEL 2 C - Repetitions**31 BA-3 Perf-Repetitions - Combi****Samples: 920 RAM: 57 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–D6

	C6	C#6	D6
V1	legato	portato	staccato

32 BA-3 Perf-Repetitions - Speed**Samples: 920 RAM: 57 MB Level 2**

Repetition performances

Legato, portato, and staccato

Speed controller

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Speed, 3 zones

	H1	H2	H3
V1	legato	portato	staccato

Matrix - LEVEL 2 E - Keyswitch Vel**71 BA-3 Legato - cre5****Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Legato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

72 BA-3 Portato - cre9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

73 BA-3 Staccato - cre9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

74 BA-3 Combi - cre9**Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Crescendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

75 BA-3 Legato - dim5**Samples: 100 RAM: 6 MB Level 2**

Legato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 5 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–E6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th

76 BA-3 Portato - dim9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Portato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

77 BA-3 Staccato - dim9**Samples: 180 RAM: 11 MB Level 2**

Staccato notes: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
velocity	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th

78 BA-3 Combi - dim9**Samples: 360 RAM: 22 MB Level 2**

Portato and staccato: Diminuendo, keyswitch velocity

Keyswitches control 9 dynamic steps

Matrix switches: Horizontal: Keyswitches, C6–G#6 Vertical: Modwheel, 2 zones

	C6	C#6	D6	D#6	E6	F6	F#6	G6	G#6
portato	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
staccato	1st	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Presets

BA-3 VSL Preset Level 1

Samples: 2646 RAM: 165 MB [Level 1](#)

L1 BA-3 Perf-Legato Speed
 L1 BA-3 Articulation Combi
 L1 BA-3 Perf-Repetitions Combi

Keyswitches: C7-D7

BA-3 VSL Preset Level 2

Samples: 5441 RAM: 340 MB [Level 2](#)

01 BA-3 Perf-Universal
 02 BA-3 Perf-Trill Speed
 L1 BA-3 Articulation Combi
 31 BA-3 Perf-Repetitions - Combi
 74 BA-3 Combi - cre9

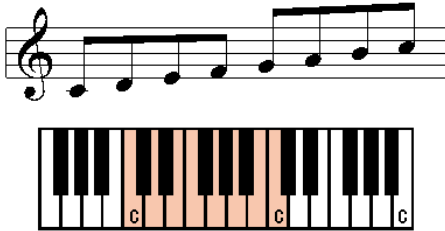
Keyswitches: C7-F7

Appendix 1 – Scale and Arpeggio Layouts and Ranges

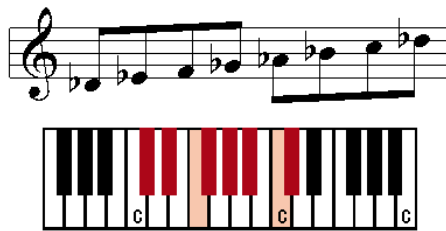
In the following, you will find notations and keyboard layout graphics for major and minor scale runs and arpeggios, as well as a list of playing ranges for the individual Patches of each instrument.

Scale runs - major

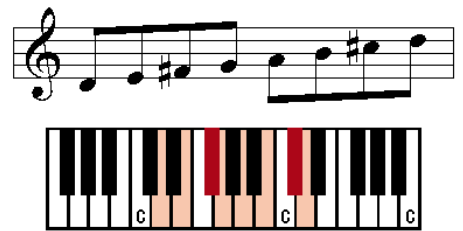
C major



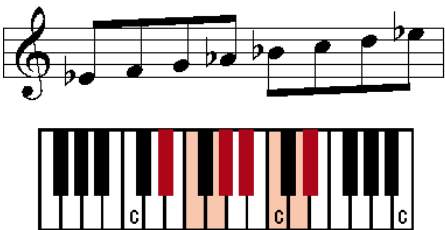
C#/Db major



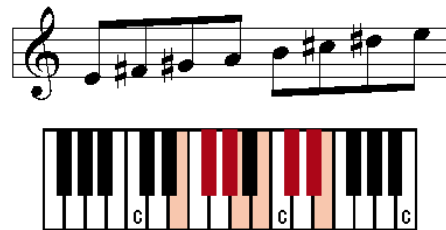
D major



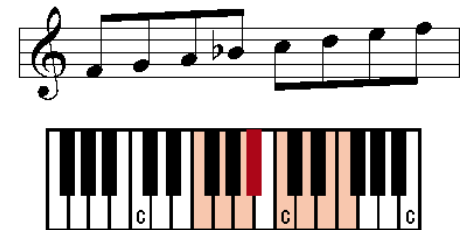
D#/Eb major



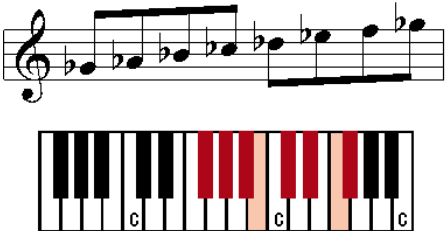
E major



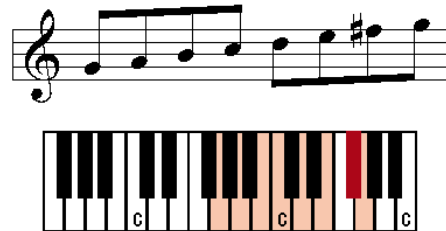
F major



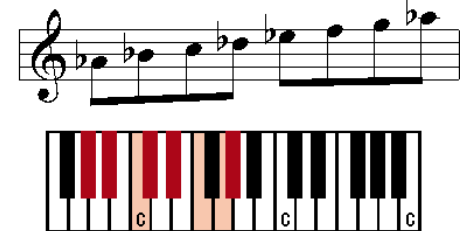
F#/Gb major



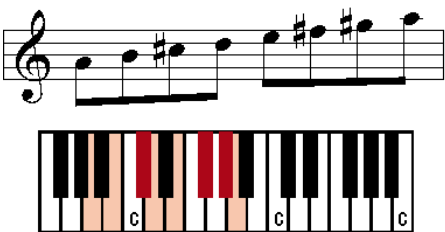
G major



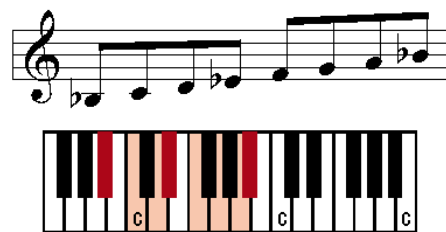
G#/Ab major



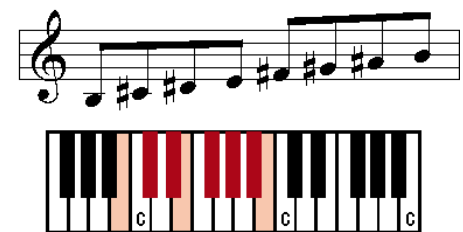
A major



A#/Bb major



B major



Scale runs - minor

C minor



C#/Db minor



D minor



D#/Eb minor



E minor



F minor



F#/Gb minor



G minor



G#/Ab minor



A minor



A#/Bb minor

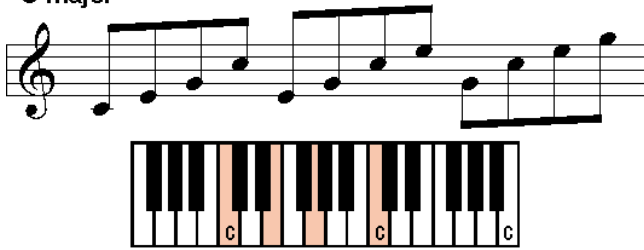


B minor

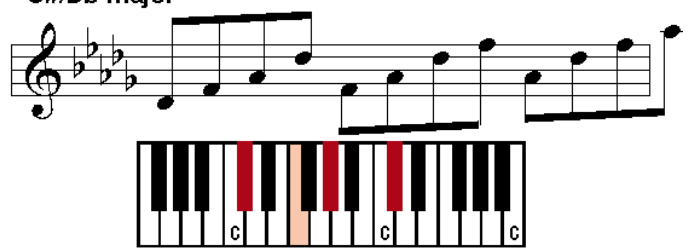


Arpeggios – major

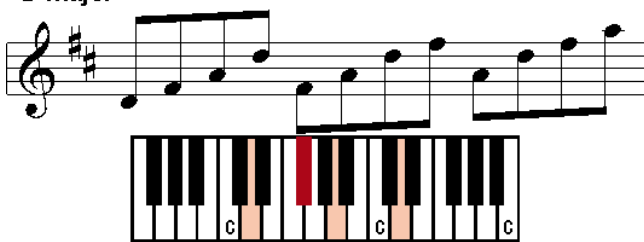
C major



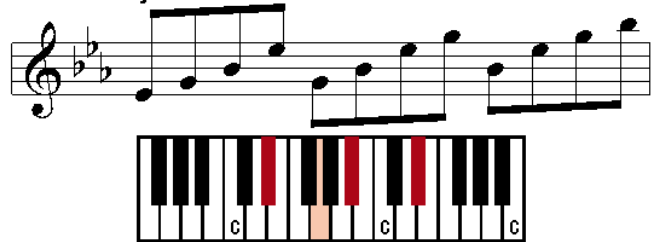
C#/Db major



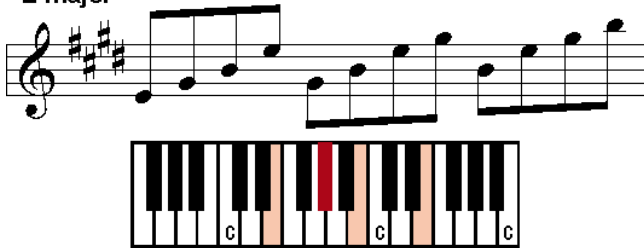
D major



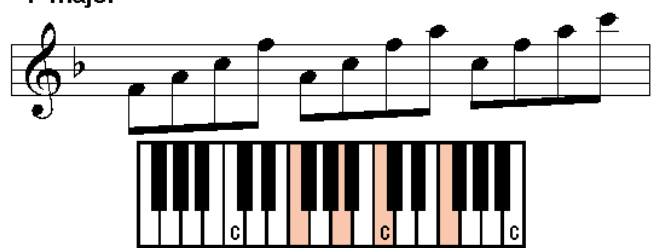
D#/Eb major



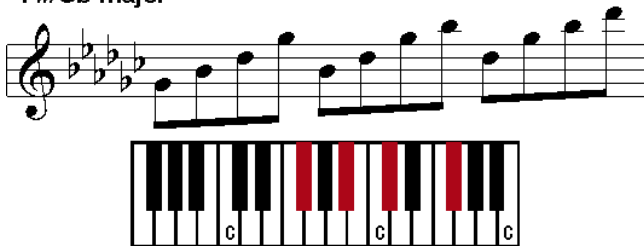
E major



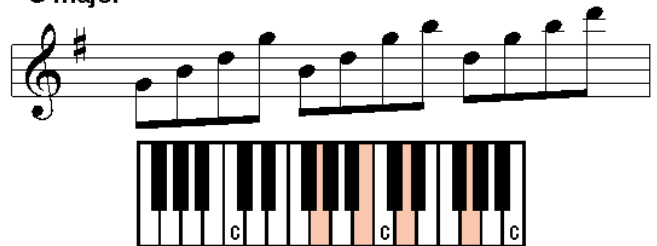
F major



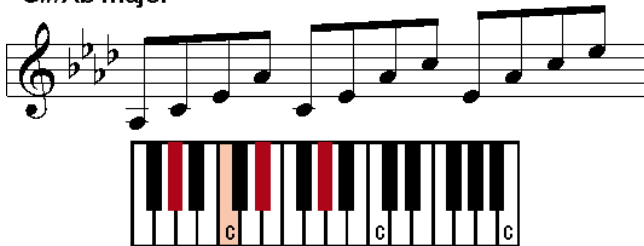
F#/Gb major



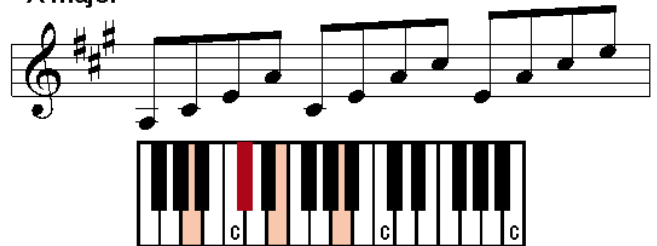
G major



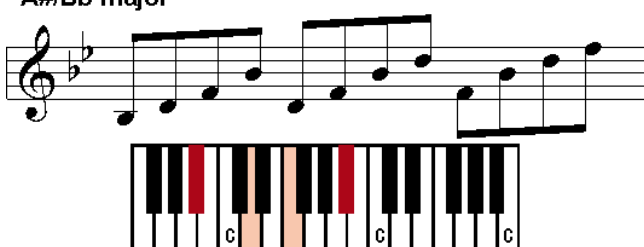
G#/Ab major



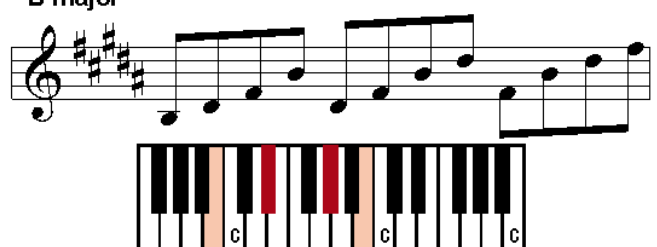
A major



A#/Bb major

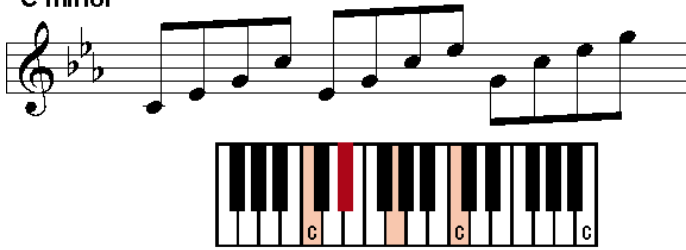


B major

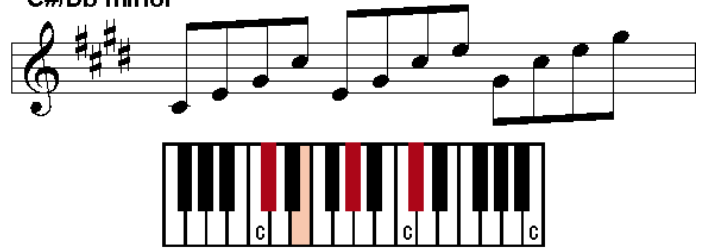


Arpeggios – minor

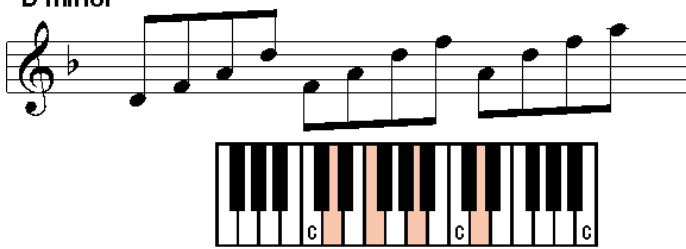
C minor



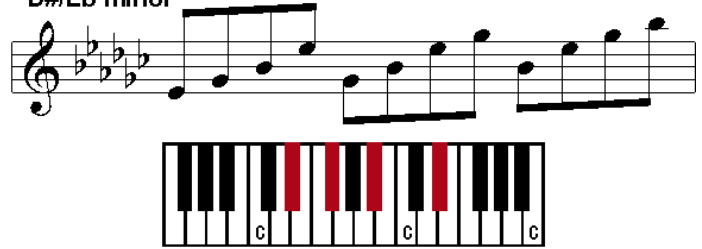
C#/Db minor



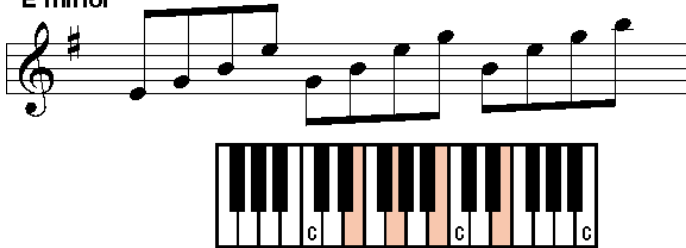
D minor



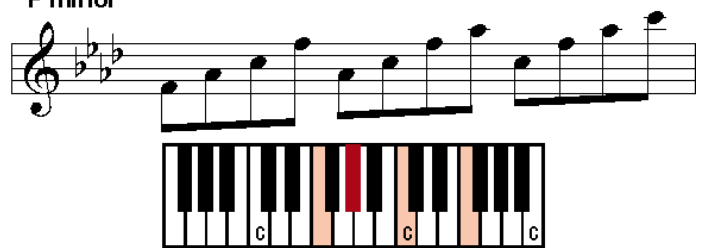
D#/Eb minor



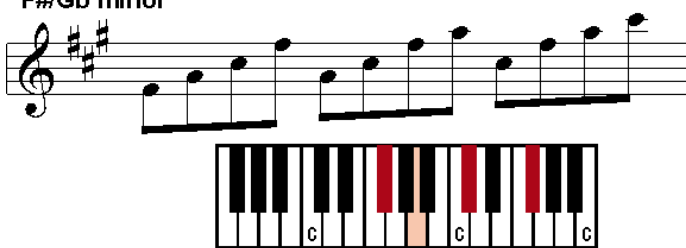
E minor



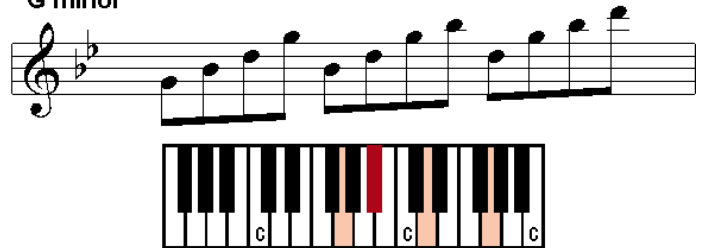
F minor



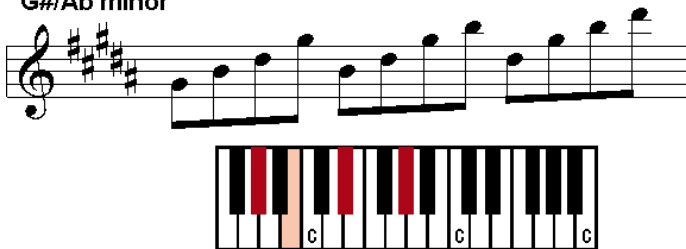
F#/Gb minor



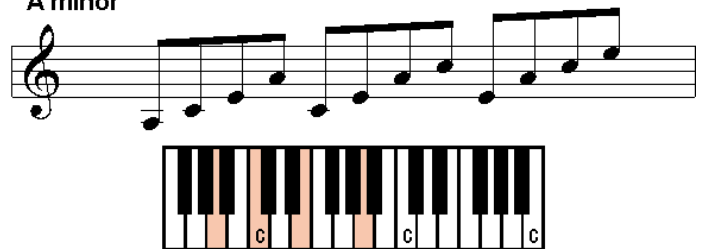
G minor



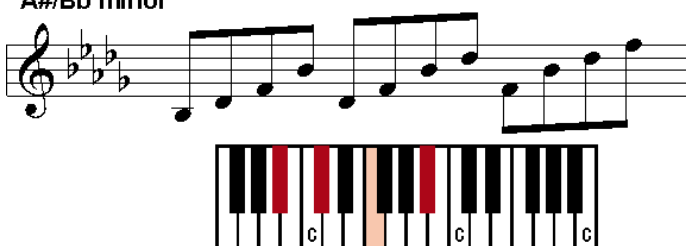
G#/Ab minor



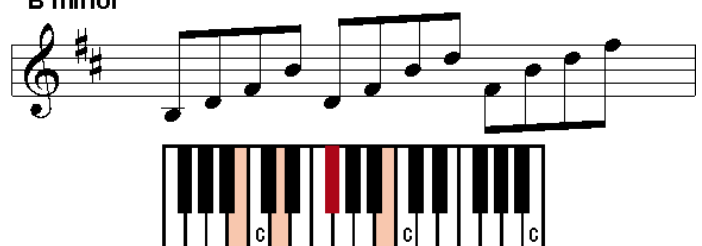
A minor



A#/Bb minor



B minor



Flute I scale and arpeggio ranges

Octave runs

Legato major

	play range
01 FL1_run-leg_C-ma	B3–D7
02 FL1_run-leg_C#-ma	C4–C#7
03 FL1_run-leg_D-ma	C#4–D7
04 FL1_run-leg_D#-ma	C4–C7
05 FL1_run-leg_E-ma	C#4–C#7
06 FL1_run-leg_F-ma	C4–C7
07 FL1_run-leg_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08 FL1_run-leg_G-ma	B3–C7
09 FL1_run-leg_G#-ma	C4–C#7
10 FL1_run-leg_A-ma	B3–C#7
11 FL1_run-leg_A#-ma	C4–D7
12 FL1_run-leg_B-ma	B3–C#7

Legato major faster

	play range
01 FL1_run-leg+_C-ma	C4–D7
02 FL1_run-leg+_C#-ma	C4–C#7
03 FL1_run-leg+_D-ma	C#4–D7
04 FL1_run-leg+_D#-ma	C4–C7
05 FL1_run-leg+_E-ma	C#4–C#7
06 FL1_run-leg+_F-ma	C4–C7
07 FL1_run-leg+_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08 FL1_run-leg+_G-ma	B3–C7
09 FL1_run-leg+_G#-ma	C4–C#7
10 FL1_run-leg+_A-ma	B3–C#7
11 FL1_run-leg+_A#-ma	C4–D7
12 FL1_run-leg+_B-ma	B3–C#7

Legato minor

	play range
01 FL1_run-leg_C-mi	C4–D7
02 FL1_run-leg_C#-mi	C4–C#7
03 FL1_run-leg_D-mi	C#4–D7
04 FL1_run-leg_D#-mi	B3–B6
05 FL1_run-leg_E-mi	C4–C7
06 FL1_run-leg_F-mi	C4–C#7
07 FL1_run-leg_F#-mi	C#4–D7
08 FL1_run-leg_G-mi	C4–C7
09 FL1_run-leg_G#-mi	C#4–C#7
10 FL1_run-leg_A-mi	B3–C7
11 FL1_run-leg_A#-mi	C4–C#7
12 FL1_run-leg_B-mi	B3–C#7

Legato minor faster

	play range
01 FL1_run-leg+_C-mi	C4–D7
02 FL1_run-leg+_C#-mi	C4–C#7
03 FL1_run-leg+_D-mi	C#4–D7
04 FL1_run-leg+_D#-mi	B3–B6
05 FL1_run-leg+_E-mi	C4–C7
06 FL1_run-leg+_F-mi	C4–C#7
07 FL1_run-leg+_F#-mi	C#4–D7
08 FL1_run-leg+_G-mi	C4–C7
09 FL1_run-leg+_G#-mi	C#4–C#7
10 FL1_run-leg+_A-mi	B3–C7
11 FL1_run-leg+_A#-mi	C4–C#7
12 FL1_run-leg+_B-mi	B3–C#7

Arpeggios

Legato major

	play range
01_FL1_arp-leg_C-ma	C4–C7
02_FL1_arp-leg_C#-ma	C#4–C#7
03_FL1_arp-leg_D-ma	D4–D7
04_FL1_arp-leg_D#-ma	D#4–D#7
05_FL1_arp-leg_E-ma	E4–B6
06_FL1_arp-leg_F-ma	C4–C7
07_FL1_arp-leg_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08_FL1_arp-leg_G-ma	B3–B6
09_FL1_arp-leg_G#-ma	C4–C7
10_FL1_arp-leg_A-ma	C#4–C#7
11_FL1_arp-leg_A#-ma	D4–D7
12_FL1_arp-leg_B-ma	B3–B6

Legato major fast

	play range
01_FL1_arp-leg+_C-ma	C4–C7
02_FL1_arp-leg+_C#-ma	C#4–C#7
03_FL1_arp-leg+_D-ma	D4–D7
04_FL1_arp-leg+_D#-ma	D#4–D#7
05_FL1_arp-leg+_E-ma	E4–B6
06_FL1_arp-leg+_F-ma	C4–C7
07_FL1_arp-leg+_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08_FL1_arp-leg+_G-ma	B3–B6
09_FL1_arp-leg+_G#-ma	C4–C7
10_FL1_arp-leg+_A-ma	C#4–C#7
11_FL1_arp-leg+_A#-ma	D4–D7
12_FL1_arp-leg+_B-ma	B3–B6

Legato minor

	play range
01_FL1_arp-leg_C-mi	C4–C7
02_FL1_arp-leg_C#-mi	C#4–C#7
03_FL1_arp-leg_D-mi	D4–D7
04_FL1_arp-leg_D#-mi	D#4–D#7
05_FL1_arp-leg_E-mi	E4–B6
06_FL1_arp-leg_F-mi	C4–C7
07_FL1_arp-leg_F#-mi	C#4–C#7
08_FL1_arp-leg_G-mi	A#3–A#6
09_FL1_arp-leg_G#-mi	B3–B6
10_FL1_arp-leg_A-mi	C4–C7
11_FL1_arp-leg_A#-mi	C#4–C#7
12_FL1_arp-leg_B-mi	B3–B6

Legato minor fast

	play range
01_FL1_arp-leg_C-mi+	C4–C7
02_FL1_arp-leg_C#-mi+	C#4–C#7
03_FL1_arp-leg_D-mi+	D4–D7
04_FL1_arp-leg_D#-mi+	D#4–D#7
05_FL1_arp-leg_E-mi+	E4–B6
06_FL1_arp-leg_F-mi+	C4–C7
07_FL1_arp-leg_F#-mi+	C#4–C#7
08_FL1_arp-leg_G-mi+	A#3–A#6
09_FL1_arp-leg_G#-mi+	B3–B6
10_FL1_arp-leg_A-mi+	C4–C7
11_FL1_arp-leg_A#-mi+	C#4–C#7
12_FL1_arp-leg_B-mi+	B3–B6

Staccato major

	play range
01_FL1_arp-sta_C-ma	C4–C7
02_FL1_arp-sta_C#-ma	C#4–C#7
03_FL1_arp-sta_D-ma	D4–D7
04_FL1_arp-sta_D#-ma	D#4–D#7
05_FL1_arp-sta_E-ma	E4–B6
06_FL1_arp-sta_F-ma	C4–C7
07_FL1_arp-sta_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08_FL1_arp-sta_G-ma	B3–B6
09_FL1_arp-sta_G#-ma	C4–C7
10_FL1_arp-sta_A-ma	C#4–C#7
11_FL1_arp-sta_A#-ma	D4–D7
12_FL1_arp-sta_B-ma	B3–B6

Staccato major fast

	play range
01_FL1_arp-sta+_C-ma	C4–C7
02_FL1_arp-sta+_C#-ma	C#4–C#7
03_FL1_arp-sta+_D-ma	D4–D7
04_FL1_arp-sta+_D#-ma	D#4–D#7
05_FL1_arp-sta+_E-ma	E4–B6
06_FL1_arp-sta+_F-ma	C4–C7
07_FL1_arp-sta+_F#-ma	C#4–C#7
08_FL1_arp-sta+_G-ma	B3–B6
09_FL1_arp-sta+_G#-ma	C4–C7
10_FL1_arp-sta+_A-ma	C#4–C#7
11_FL1_arp-sta+_A#-ma	D4–D7
12_FL1_arp-sta+_B-ma	B3–B6

Staccato minor

	play range
01_FL1_arp-sta_C-mi	C4–C7
02_FL1_arp-sta_C#-mi	C#4–C#7
03_FL1_arp-sta_D-mi	D4–D7
04_FL1_arp-sta_D#-mi	D#4–D#7
05_FL1_arp-sta_E-mi	E4–B6
06_FL1_arp-sta_F-mi	C4–C7
07_FL1_arp-sta_F#-mi	C#4–C#7
08_FL1_arp-sta_G-mi	A#3–A#6
09_FL1_arp-sta_G#-mi	B3–B6
10_FL1_arp-sta_A-mi	C4–C7
11_FL1_arp-sta_A#-mi	C#4–C#7
12_FL1_arp-sta_B-mi	B3–B6

Staccato minor fast

	play range
01_FL1_arp-sta_C-mi+	C4–C7
02_FL1_arp-sta_C#-mi+	C#4–C#7
03_FL1_arp-sta_D-mi+	D4–D7
04_FL1_arp-sta_D#-mi+	D#4–D#7
05_FL1_arp-sta_E-mi+	E4–B6
06_FL1_arp-sta_F-mi+	C3–C7
07_FL1_arp-sta_F#-mi+	C#4–C#7
08_FL1_arp-sta_G-mi+	A#3–A#6
09_FL1_arp-sta_G#-mi+	B3–B6
10_FL1_arp-sta_A-mi+	C4–C7
11_FL1_arp-sta_A#-mi+	C#4–C#7
12_FL1_arp-sta_B-mi+	B3–B6

Oboe II scale ranges

Legato major	play range	Legato minor	play range
01 OB2_run-leg_C-ma	B3–F6	01 OB2_run-leg_C-mi	B3–F6
02 OB2_run-leg_C#-ma	C#4–F6	02 OB2_run-leg_C#-mi	C#4–E6
03 OB2_run-leg_D-ma	D4–F#6	03 OB2_run-leg_D-mi	D4–F6
04 OB2_run-leg_D#-ma	C4–F6	04 OB2_run-leg_D#-mi	A#3–F6
05 OB2_run-leg_E-ma	B3–F#6	05 OB2_run-leg_E-mi	B3–F#6
06 OB2_run-leg_F-ma	A#3–F6	06 OB2_run-leg_F-mi	A#3–F6
07 OB2_run-leg_F#-ma	A#3–F#6	07 OB2_run-leg_F#-mi	B3–F#6
08 OB2_run-leg_G-ma	A3–E6	08 OB2_run-leg_G-mi	A3–D#6
09 OB2_run-leg_G#-ma	A#3–F6	09 OB2_run-leg_G#-mi	A#3–E6
10 OB2_run-leg_A-ma	A3–E6	10 OB2_run-leg_A-mi	A3–F6
11 OB2_run-leg_A#-ma	A#3–F6	11 OB2_run-leg_A#-mi	A#3–F#6
12 OB2_run-leg_B-ma	A#3–E6	12 OB2_run-leg_B-mi	A#3–E6

Clarinet in Bb scale and arpeggio ranges

Octave runs

Legato major	play range	Legato minor	play range
01 KLB_run-leg_C-ma	D3–G6	01 KLB_run-leg_C-mi	D3–G6
02 KLB_run-leg_C#-ma	C#3–A#6	02 KLB_run-leg_C#-mi	D#3–F#6
03 KLB_run-leg_D-ma	D3–A6	03 KLB_run-leg_D-mi	D3–G6
04 KLB_run-leg_D#-ma	D3–G#6	04 KLB_run-leg_D#-mi	D3–F#6
05 KLB_run-leg_E-ma	D#3–F#6	05 KLB_run-leg_E-mi	D#3–G6
06 KLB_run-leg_F-ma	D3–F6	06 KLB_run-leg_F-mi	C#3–F6
07 KLB_run-leg_F#-ma	D#3–F#6	07 KLB_run-leg_F#-mi	D3–F#6
08 KLB_run-leg_G-ma	D3–G6	08 KLB_run-leg_G-mi	D3–F#6
09 KLB_run-leg_G#-ma	D#3–G6	09 KLB_run-leg_G#-mi	D#3–G6
10 KLB_run-leg_A-ma	E3–G#6	10 KLB_run-leg_A-mi	D3–F6
11 KLB_run-leg_A#-ma	D3–G6	11 KLB_run-leg_A#-mi	D#3–F#6
12 KLB_run-leg_B-ma	C#3–F#6	12 KLB_run-leg_B-mi	C#3–F#6

Legato major faster

01 KLB_run-leg+_C-ma	D3-G6
02 KLB_run-leg+_C#-ma	C#3-F#6
03 KLB_run-leg+_D-ma	D3-G6
04 KLB_run-leg+_D#-ma	D3-F6
05 KLB_run-leg+_E-ma	D#3-F#6
06 KLB_run-leg+_F-ma	D3-F6
07 KLB_run-leg+_F#-ma	D#3-F#6
08 KLB_run-leg+_G-ma	D3-F#6
09 KLB_run-leg+_G#-ma	D#3-G6
10 KLB_run-leg+_A-ma	C#3-F#6
11 KLB_run-leg+_A#-ma	D3-G6
12 KLB_run-leg+_B-ma	C#3-F#6

Arpeggios

Legato major

	play range
01_KLB_arp-leg_C-ma	E3–G6
02_KLB_arp-leg_C#-ma	C#3–F6
03_KLB_arp-leg_D-ma	D3–F#6
04_KLB_arp-leg_D#-ma	D#3–G6
05_KLB_arp-leg_E-ma	E3–G#6
06_KLB_arp-leg_F-ma	F3–F6
07_KLB_arp-leg_F#-ma	F#3–F#6
08_KLB_arp-leg_G-ma	D3–G6
09_KLB_arp-leg_G#-ma	D#3–G#6
10_KLB_arp-leg_A-ma	C#3–E6
11_KLB_arp-leg_A#-ma	D3–F6
12_KLB_arp-leg_B-ma	D#3–F#6

Legato major fast

	play range
01_KLB_arp-leg+_C-ma	E3–G6
02_KLB_arp-leg+_C#-ma	C#3–F6
03_KLB_arp-leg+_D-ma	D3–F#6
04_KLB_arp-leg+_D#-ma	D#3–D#6
05_KLB_arp-leg+_E-ma	E3–E6
06_KLB_arp-leg+_F-ma	F3–F6
07_KLB_arp-leg+_F#-ma	F#3–F#6
08_KLB_arp-leg+_G-ma	D3–G6
09_KLB_arp-leg+_G#-ma	D#3–G#6
10_KLB_arp-leg+_A-ma	C#3–E6
11_KLB_arp-leg+_A#-ma	D3–F6
12_KLB_arp-leg+_B-ma	D#3–F#6

Legato minor

	play range
01_KLB_arp-leg_C-mi	D#3–G6
02_KLB_arp-leg_C#-mi	C#3–E6
03_KLB_arp-leg_D-mi	D3–F6
04_KLB_arp-leg_D#-mi	D#3–F#6
05_KLB_arp-leg_E-mi	E3–G6
06_KLB_arp-leg_F-mi	F3–F6
07_KLB_arp-leg_F#-mi	F#3–F#6
08_KLB_arp-leg_G-mi	D3–G6
09_KLB_arp-leg_G#-mi	D#3–G#6
10_KLB_arp-leg_A-mi	E3–E6
11_KLB_arp-leg_A#-mi	F3–F6
12_KLB_arp-leg_B-mi	D3–F#6

Legato minor fast

	play range
01_KLB_arp-leg_C-mi+	D#3–G6
02_KLB_arp-leg_C#-mi+	C#3–E6
03_KLB_arp-leg_D-mi+	D3–F6
04_KLB_arp-leg_D#-mi+	D#3–F#6
05_KLB_arp-leg_E-mi+	E3–G6
06_KLB_arp-leg_F-mi+	F3–F6
07_KLB_arp-leg_F#-mi+	F#3–F#6
08_KLB_arp-leg_G-mi+	D3–G6
09_KLB_arp-leg_G#-mi+	D#3–G#6
10_KLB_arp-leg_A-mi+	E3–E6
11_KLB_arp-leg_A#-mi+	F3–F6
12_KLB_arp-leg_B-mi+	D3–F#6

Staccato major

	play range
01_KLB_arp-sta_C-ma	E3–G6
02_KLB_arp-sta_C#-ma	C#3–F6
03_KLB_arp-sta_D-ma	D3–F#6
04_KLB_arp-sta_D#-ma	D#3–G6
05_KLB_arp-sta_E-ma	E3–G#6
06_KLB_arp-sta_F-ma	F3–F6
07_KLB_arp-sta_F#-ma	F#3–F#6
08_KLB_arp-sta_G-ma	D3–G6
09_KLB_arp-sta_G#-ma	D#3–G#6
10_KLB_arp-sta_A-ma	C#3–E6
11_KLB_arp-sta_A#-ma	D3–F6
12_KLB_arp-sta_B-ma	D#3–F#6

Staccato major fast

	play range
01_KLB_arp-sta+_C-ma	E3–G6
02_KLB_arp-sta+_C#-ma	C#3–F6
03_KLB_arp-sta+_D-ma	D3–F#6
04_KLB_arp-sta+_D#-ma	D#3–G6
05_KLB_arp-sta+_E-ma	E3–G#6
06_KLB_arp-sta+_F-ma	F3–F6
07_KLB_arp-sta+_F#-ma	F#3–F#6
08_KLB_arp-sta+_G-ma	D3–G6
09_KLB_arp-sta+_G#-ma	D#3–G#6
10_KLB_arp-sta+_A-ma	C#3–E6
11_KLB_arp-sta+_A#-ma	D3–F6
12_KLB_arp-sta+_B-ma	D#3–F#6

Staccato minor **play range**

01_KLB_arp-sta_C-mi	D#3–G6
02_KLB_arp-sta_C#-mi	C#3–E6
03_KLB_arp-sta_D-mi	D3–F6
04_KLB_arp-sta_D#-mi	D#3–F#6
05_KLB_arp-sta_E-mi	E3–G6
06_KLB_arp-sta_F-mi	F3–F6
07_KLB_arp-sta_F#-mi	F#3–F#6
08_KLB_arp-sta_G-mi	D3–G6
09_KLB_arp-sta_G#-mi	D#3–G#6
10_KLB_arp-sta_A-mi	E3–E6
11_KLB_arp-sta_A#-mi	F3–F6
12_KLB_arp-sta_B-mi	D3–F#6

Staccato minor fast **play range**

01_KLB_arp-sta_C-mi+	D#3–G6
02_KLB_arp-sta_C#-mi+	C#3–E6
03_KLB_arp-sta_D-mi+	D3–F6
04_KLB_arp-sta_D#-mi+	D#3–F#6
05_KLB_arp-sta_E-mi+	E3–G6
06_KLB_arp-sta_F-mi+	F3–F6
07_KLB_arp-sta_F#-mi+	F#3–F#6
08_KLB_arp-sta_G-mi+	D3–G6
09_KLB_arp-sta_G#-mi+	D#3–G#6
10_KLB_arp-sta_A-mi+	E3–E6
11_KLB_arp-sta_A#-mi+	F3–F6
12_KLB_arp-sta_B-mi+	D3–F#6

Bassoon scale ranges**Legato major** **play range**

01_BA_run-leg_C-ma	B1–C5
02_BA_run-leg_C#-ma	C2–C#5
03_BA_run-leg_D-ma	B1–B4
04_BA_run-leg_D#-ma	C2–C5
05_BA_run-leg_E-ma	B1–B4
06_BA_run-leg_F-ma	C2–C5
07_BA_run-leg_F#-ma	A#1–B4
08_BA_run-leg_G-ma	B1–C5
09_BA_run-leg_G#-ma	A#1–A#4
10_BA_run-leg_A-ma	B1–B4
11_BA_run-leg_A#-ma	A#1–A#4
12_BA_run-leg_B-ma	B1–B4

Legato minor **play range**

01_BA_run-leg_C-mi	B1–C5
02_BA_run-leg_C#-mi	C2–C#5
03_BA_run-leg_D-mi	A#1–C#5
04_BA_run-leg_D#-mi	B1–D5
05_BA_run-leg_E-mi	B1–C5
06_BA_run-leg_F-mi	C2–C#5
07_BA_run-leg_F#-mi	B1–C#5
08_BA_run-leg_G-mi	C2–D5
09_BA_run-leg_G#-mi	A#1–C#5
10_BA_run-leg_A-mi	B1–D5
11_BA_run-leg_A#-mi	A#1–C#5
12_BA_run-leg_B-mi	B1–D5

Appendix 2 – Vienna Instruments PRO II Matrices and Presets

Introduction

Update Installation – DVD Collections

All new VI PRO 2 Presets and Matrices are installed by installing the Library Updates, available in your User Area www.vsl.co.at/user.

Make sure that you have installed the latest version of Vienna Instruments PRO 2 and launch the Directory Manager.

WIN: “Start” button => “All programs” => “Vienna Instruments PRO”

OS X: “Applications” => “Vienna Instruments PRO”

Drag your downloaded Library Update .zip files on top of the sample content folder list in the Directory Manager; there is no need to unpack them first. It is also possible to take more than one .zip, as they will be installed one after the other. You will be guided through the update installation.

Attention: Please make sure to have all the Vienna Instruments Libraries you want to update loaded entirely in the Directory Manager – this will save you a few mouseclicks.

General Information

All Vienna Instruments PRO 2 Presets and Matrices have been saved with their cells disabled. This way you can load them quickly to analyze the various loaded Presets and Matrices.

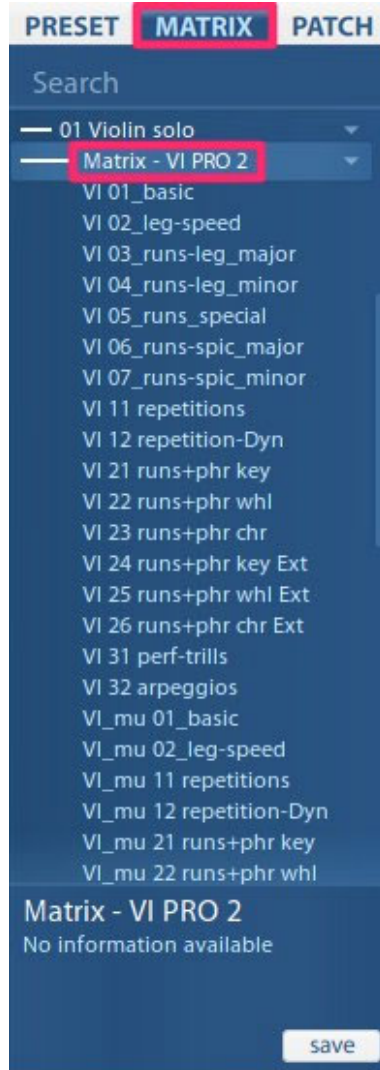
If you activate “Force Enabled ON” in the Settings Menu, these Presets and Matrices will be loaded with enabled cells.



Single Instrument Matrices

There are special folders for Vienna Instruments PRO 2 in the Matrix list of all String and Wind Instruments:

“MATRIX – VI PRO 2”



These folders hold up to 17 new Matrices.

Matrices from 01–09 are “conventional” matrices, without the internal APP Sequencer activated.

Matrix 11 and higher contain sequence-based Matrices.

“01_basic” – The Allround Matrix

Available for all String and Wind Instruments.

A collection of the most essential articulations of the given instrument, with up to 40 different patches.

The Patches have been assembled from the Standard & Extended Library content of each Vienna Instruments Collection, but of course these Matrices are also available if you only have a license for the Standard Library of your Collection. The Patches that are not available will appear with a red background in the Matrix Cells and in the Slot Rack.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards

For Contra Bass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

Use these Keyswitches to change between main categories of Patches like short notes, sustains and Performance Intervals.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): CC1 (ModWheel)

Use the ModWheel to access different variations of a main category, e.g., sustains: with and without vibrato, with progressive vibrato.

Cell Configuration:

- C Short Single Note samples (staccato, détaché, portato)
- C# Sustains (with/without vibrato)
- D Dynamic Single Notes (fortepiano, sforzando, sforzantissimo)
- D# Performance Intervals (legato, trills, marcato, portamento)
- E Performance Repetitions (legato, portato, staccato, spiccato, harsh)
- F Fast Repetitions (in different tempos)
- F# Tremolo, flutter tongue, recorded trills
- G pizzicato, col legno (strings only)
- G# Harmonics (strings only)
- A Ponticello (strings only)

The configuration of individual Cells has been designed to be interchangeable throughout all instruments; e.g., a staccato will always be found in the same Cell position, irrespective of whether you are using a string or a wind instrument. This allows a quick change of instruments in your arrangement.

“02_leg-speed” (resp. “glissando-speed”) – Tweakable Intervals

Available for all String and Woodwind Instruments, as well as for Brass Instruments with Glissando/Portamento Patches.

The new Enveloped Stretching tools in Vienna Instruments PRO 2 allow you to control the transition length of Performance Interval Patches in real-time.

Attention: Loading or “enabling” these matrices for the first time will cause some delay due to the necessary rendering time.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards

For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

Use these Keyswitches to change between different Performance Interval Patches (legato, portamento, glissando).

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): CC1 (ModWheel)

Use the ModWheel to access different transition lengths for the Performance Interval Patches.

- CC1 = 1 Slow transitions
- CC1 = 64 Regular transitions
- CC1 = 127 Fast transitions

“03_runs-leg_major” – Major runs on Speed

Available for all String and Wind Instruments with originally recorded Run Patches (Solo Violin, Orchestral Strings, selected Woodwinds, Trumpets)

Enveloped time-stretching lets you switch between different rendered speeds of the recorded runs in real-time.

The first cells of each matrix row show the tempo in BPM.

The originally played runs were performed as 32nd notes.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards

For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

Use these Keyswitches to change between different scales from C major to B major.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): CC1 (ModWheel)

Use the ModWheel to trigger different speed variations, up to 7 tempo variations.

CC1 = 1 Slowest

CC1 = 127 Fastest

Hint: For a more accurate selection of the intended playing speed it will make sense to change the Y-Axis Controller to Keyswitches.

“04_runs-leg_minor” – Minor runs on Speed

Like Matrix “03_runs-leg_major”, but based on minor harmonic scales.

“05_runs-special” – Special Scale runs on Speed

Like Matrix “03_runs-leg_major”, but based on chromatic and whole-tone scales.

“11 repetitions” – Repetitions without restrictions

Available for all String and Wind Instruments.

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards

For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

The variations available in the Y-Axis are generally sequences assembled from one or 2 different articulations. For Strings, these are spiccato and staccato Performance Repetitions. For Wind Instruments, these are portato and staccato Performance Repetitions.

You can access up to 12 different pre-programmed patterns:

Slot 1	“16th”	16th notes based on one articulation.
Slot 2	“16 2mc”	16th notes based on two different articulations, accents are achieved by using the “longer” articulation.
Slot 3	“16 mc”	16th notes based on two different articulations, accents are achieved by using 2 “longer” articulations.
Slot 4	“up 2”	Sequence of one 8th note and two 16th notes.
Slot 5	“up 1”	Upbeats, sequence of one 8th note and one 16th note.
Slot 6	“16 a3”	Sequence of three 16th notes and one 16th rest.
Slot 7	“triplet”	8th triplets based on one articulation.
Slot 8	“trip mc”	8th triplets based on two different articulations, accents are achieved by using the “longer” articulation.
Slot 9	“trip mc2”	8th triplets based on two different articulations, every quarter beat is accentuated by using the “longer” articulation.
Slot 10	“trip up1”	Triplet Upbeats
Slot 11	“Phrase A”	Example 1 of a combination of different articulations.
Slot 12	“Phrase B”	Example 2 of a combination of different articulations.

“12 repetition-Dyn” – Dynamite Dynamics

Available for all String and Wind Instruments with perf-repetition_dyn Patches.

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

The available patterns are based on Performance Repetition Patches. The different volumes of the contained notes are as originally recorded and are NOT triggered by MIDI velocity.

There are up to 9 different volume levels available for every recorded dynamic repetition pattern.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards

For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

The available variations are different successions of crescendo and diminuendo repetition patterns in 16th notes.

Slot 1	“cre-dim”	Sequence of eight 16th notes from pp–ff, followed by eight 16th notes from ff–pp
Slot 2	“dim-cre”	Sequence of eight 16th notes from ff–pp, followed by eight 16th notes from pp–ff
Slot 3	“cr-di sh”	Sequence of four 16th notes from pp–ff, followed by 4 16th notes from ff–pp
Slot 4	“di-cr sh”	Sequence of four 16th notes from ff–pp, followed by four 16th notes from pp–ff
Slot 5	“cre step”	A series of 4 sequences, each with 4 16th notes, starting with pp. Every following sequence starts at the next higher volume from the preceding one.
Slot 6	“dim step”	A series of 4 sequences, each with 4 16th notes, starting with ff. Every following sequence starts with the next lower volume from the preceding one.
Slot 7	“accent A”	A series of 4 sequences, each with 4 16th notes, with an accentuation on the quarter beat and crescendos towards the accentuated notes.
Slot 8	“accent B”	A series of 4 sequence parts, each with 4 16th notes, with an accentuation on the quarter beat and strong crescendos towards the accentuated notes.
Slot 9	“Phrase A”	Example 1 of a combination of different articulations.
Slot 10	“Phrase B”	Example 2 of a combination of different articulations.
Slot 11	“Phrase C”	Example 3 of a combination of different articulations.
Slot 12	“Phrase D”	Example 4 of a combination of different articulations.

“21 runs+phr key” – Diatonic Runs & Phrases

Available for all String and Wind Instruments.

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7 (except Piccolo Flute: C3–B3).

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:

Velocity 0–99: Major scale

Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

Attention: If this Matrix is loaded into an empty preset on its own, the “Scale Select Range” and “Velocity Switch” functions in the APP sequencer (Scale Tab) must be activated.



X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab). The major part of the patches used is based on Performance Fast Legatos, and Slurred Fast Legatos for most string ensembles.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards

For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

The available variations in the Y-Axis consist of upwards and downwards runs and phrases in different lengths.

Slot 1	“Oct up”	Diatonic run upwards, 1 octave
Slot 2	“Oct do”	Diatonic run downwards, 1 octave
Slot 3	“Oct ac-u”	Diatonic run upwards, 1 octave, with a slight accelerando
Slot 4	“Oct ac-d”	Diatonic run downwards, 1 octave, with a slight accelerando
Slot 5	“2 Oct up”	Diatonic run upwards, 2 octaves
Slot 6	“2 Oct do”	Diatonic run downwards, 2 octaves
Slot 7	“Quint up”	Diatonic run upwards, 1 fifth
Slot 8	“Quint do”	Diatonic run downwards, 1 fifth
Slot 9	“Phr A up”	Progressive phrase upwards (step by step) with a repetition note, 1 octave.
Slot 10	“Phr A do”	Progressive phrase downwards (step by step) with a repetition note, 1 octave.
Slot 11	“Phr B up”	Progressive “mordent phrase” upwards (step by step), 1 octave.
Slot 12	“Phr B do”	Progressive “mordent phrase” downwards (step by step), 1 octave.

“22 runs+phr whl” – Whole-tone Runs & Phrases

Like Matrix “21 runs+phr key”, but based on whole-tone scales.

“23 runs+phr chr” – Chromatic Runs & Phrases

Like Matrix “21 runs+phr key”, but based on chromatic scales.

“24 runs+phr key ext”

Like Matrix “21 runs+phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches.

Attention: “Ext” Matrices are only available if the Extended Library of the corresponding Collection is available, and only for instruments that contain marcato and/or spiccato Performance Patches.

“25 runs+phr whl ext”

Like Matrix “21 runs+phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and whole-tone scales.

“26 runs+phr chr ext”

Like Matrix “21 runs+phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and chromatic scales.

“31 perf-trills” – Thrilling Trills

Available for all String and Wind Instruments with Performance Trill Patches.

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync NOT activated by default. Trill speed can be set directly in the APP sequencer’s “Sequence” tab.

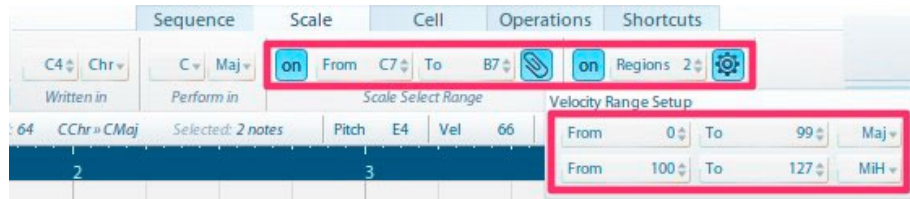
Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7 (except Piccolo Flute: C3–B3).

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:

Velocity 0–99: Major Scale

Velocity 100–127: Minor Harmonic Scale

Attention: If this Matrix is loaded into an empty preset on its own, the “Scale Select Range” and “Velocity Switch” functions in the APP sequencer (Scale Tab) must be activated.



X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab). The major part of the Patches used is based on Performance Trill Patches.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches

For Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards

For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C6 upwards

The available variations in the Y-Axis consist of trills in different speeds, accelerating or decelerating, plus a variety of mordents and inverted mordents (“Pralltriller”).

Slot 1	“trill”	Trill, middle tempo.
Slot 2	“trill ac”	Trill, accelerating.
Slot 3	“trill fa”	Trill, fast tempo.
Slot 4	“trill ri”	Trill, decelerating.
Slot 5	“mord up1”	Embellishment, starting with upwards note.
Slot 6	“mord do1”	Embellishment, starting with downwards note.
Slot 7	“mord up2”	Embellishment, starting with two upwards notes.
Slot 8	“mord up2+”	Embellishment, starting with two upwards notes (variation).
Slot 9	“mord do2”	Embellishment, starting with two downwards notes.
Slot 10	“mord do2+”	Embellishment, starting with two downwards notes (variation).
Slot 11	“Prall up”	Inverted mordent (“Pralltriller”) upwards
Slot 12	“Prall do”	Inverted mordent (“Pralltriller”) downwards

“32 arpeggios” – Fantastic Four String Arpeggios

Available for all String Instruments except Double Basses.

APP Sequencer-based Matrix, Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:

Velocity 0–99: Major scale

Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

Attention: If this Matrix is loaded into an empty preset on its own, the “Scale Select Range” and “Velocity Switch” in the APP sequencer (Scale Tab) must be activated.



X-Axis Controller: Articulations are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

The major part of the used patches is based on Performance Legato Patches, in combination with Performance Repetitions.

Y-Axis Controller: Keyswitches

Only for Bass to Soprano Instruments (lowest note C2): C1 upwards

The available variations in the Y-Axis are the most essential arpeggio chords over 4 strings within a scale (except #12).

Slot 1	"ma3 root"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–E–C
Slot 2	"ma3 inv1"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–E–A
Slot 3	"ma3 inv2"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–F–C
Slot 4	"ma7 root"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–E–B
Slot 5	"ma7 inv1"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–E–A
Slot 6	"ma7 inv2"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–F–E
Slot 7	"ma7 inv3"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–F–D
Slot 8	"ma9 1"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–D–B
Slot 9	"ma9 2"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G–E–D
Slot 10	"ma9 3"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–A–E–D
Slot 11	"Qua–Qui"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–F–C–F
Slot 12	"augm chr"	Arpeggio Sequence, as an example in C major: C–G#–E–C

Single Instrument Presets

All Vienna Instruments PRO 2 Single Instrument Presets are contained in the already existing Preset folders. They are placed right before the original Vienna Instruments Presets.

All Cells are saved in “disabled” status (without any loaded samples). If you want your Presets to be loaded with their Cells automatically enabled, just activate “Force Enabled ON/OFF” in the Settings menu.



Use Keyswitches to switch between Matrices. Alternatively, you can also use Program Changes or MIDI Control Changes.

Matrix switching: Keyswitches

For Alto and Soprano Instruments (lowest note C3): C2 upwards

For Bass and Tenor Instruments (lowest notes below C3): C6 upwards

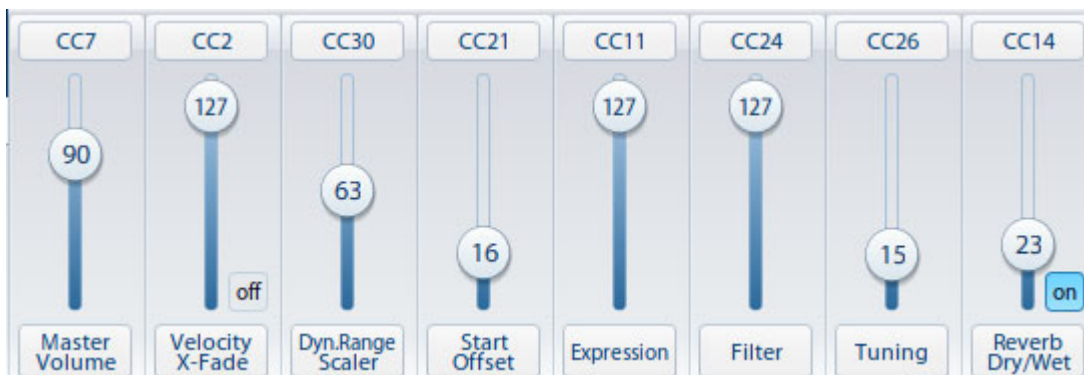
For Contrabass Instruments (lowest notes below C2): C5 upwards

Internal reverb is activated!

Tuning Table: 12-tone

Assignment of the most important controllers (pre-configured sliders in Basic View)

Master Volume	CC7
Velocity X-Fade	CC2
Velocity X-Fade ON/OFF switch	CC28
Dyn Range scaler	CC30
Start Offset scaler	CC21
Expression	CC11
Filter	CC24
Tuning	CC26 (scales Humanize Tuning Curves)
Reverb Dry/Wet	CC14
Reverb ON/OFF switch	CC15



Common Matrix assignments (if corresponding Patches are available):

C	01_basic
C#	11 repetitions
D	12 repetition-Dyn
D#	21 runs+phr key
E	22 runs+phr whl
F	23 runs+phr chr
F#	24 runs+phr key ext
G	25 runs+phr whl ext
G#	26 runs+phr chr ext
A	31 perf-trills
A#	32 arpeggios

Chord Matrices

The Matrix Browser displays Chord Matrices in a new folder above the corresponding instrument group's original Single Instruments folder.

The following Chord Matrix folders are available and will be displayed if the respective licenses are available:

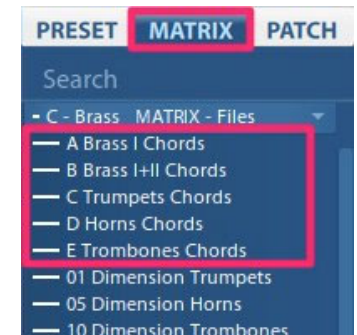
Woodwind MATRIX Files

A Woodwinds I	License: Woodwind I
B Woodwind II	License: Woodwind II
C Woodwind I+II	Licenses: Woodwind I, Woodwind II
D Flutes	Licenses: Woodwind I, Woodwind II, Woodwind III (Special Woodwinds)
E Oboes	Licenses: Woodwind I, Woodwind II, Woodwind III (Special Woodwinds)
F Clarinets	Licenses: Woodwind I, Woodwind II, Woodwind III (Special Woodwinds)
G Saxophones	Licenses: Saxophones



Brass MATRIX Files

A Brass I	License: Brass I
B Brass I+II	License: Brass I, Brass II
C Trumpets	Licenses: Brass I, Brass II, Brass III (Special Brass), Dimension Brass, DL Trumpet (B)
D Horns	Licenses: Brass I, Brass II, Dimension Brass
E Trombones	Licenses: Brass I, Brass II, Dimension Brass



All Chord Matrices are based on APP Sequences and consist of chords with 4 or 5 voices with the following voicing:

Woodwinds I

1st Voice	Flutes
2nd Voice	Oboes
3rd Voice	Clarinets
4th Voice	Bassoons

Woodwinds I+II

1st Voice	Flute & Piccolo (in octaves)
2nd Voice	Clarinet & Oboe
3rd Voice	Bass Clarinet & English Horn
4th Voice	Bassoon
5th Voice	Contra Basson

Flutes

1st Voice	Flute 1 & Piccolo (in octaves)
2nd Voice	Flute 2
3rd Voice	Alto Flute
4th Voice	Bass Flute

Clarinets

1st Voice	E♭ Clarinet
2nd Voice	B♭ Clarinet
3rd Voice	Clarinets
4th Voice	Bass Clarinet
5th Voice	Contra Bass Clarinet

Brass I

1st Voice	Trumpets
2nd Voice	Horns
3rd Voice	Trombones
4th Voice	Trombones
5th Voice	Tuba

Trumpets

1st Voice	1st Trumpets
2nd Voice	2nd Trumpets
3rd Voice	3rd Trumpets
4th Voice	Bass Trumpet

Trombones

1st Voice	1st Trombones
2nd Voice	2nd Trombones
3rd Voice	3rd Trombones
4th Voice	Bass Trombone
5th Voice	Contrabass Trombone

Woodwinds II

1st Voice	Flute & Piccolo (in octaves)
2nd Voice	Clarinet & Oboe
3rd Voice	Alto Flute & English Horn
4th Voice	Bass Clarinet
5th Voice	Contra Bassoon

Oboes

1st Voice	Oboe
2nd Voice	Oboe d'amore
3rd Voice	English Horn
4th Voice	Heckelphone

Saxophones

1st Voice	Soprano Saxophone
2nd Voice	Alto Saxophone
3rd Voice	Tenor Saxophone
4th Voice	Baritone Saxophone
5th Voice	Bass Saxophone

Brass I+II

1st Voice	Trumpets
2nd Voice	Horns
3rd Voice	Trombones
4th Voice	Bass Trombone
5th Voice	Contrabass Tuba

Horns

1st Voice	1st Horns
2nd Voice	2nd Horns
3rd Voice	3rd Horns
4th Voice	4th Horns

Chord Matrices

“01 Chords (8)”

Available for all instrument groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–B5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Selection of 12 scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:

Velocity 0–99: Major scale

Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Keyswitches to trigger the most important articulations:

- C6 Performance Legato
- C#6 Portamento (Strings) or Sustain Vibrato (Winds)
- D6 Staccato
- D#6 Détaché (Strings) or Portato short (Winds)
- E6 Sustain with vibrato (Strings) or Sustain without vibrato (Winds)
- F6 Fortepiano (Appassionata Strings: Sforzando)
- F#6 Sforzando
- G6 Performance Repetition (Legato)
- G#6 Performance Repetition Portato (Solo Strings: Staccato)
- A6 Performance Repetition Spiccato (Strings) or Staccato (Winds)
- A#6 Tremolo (Strings) or Flutter Tongue (Winds)
- B6 Pizzicato (Strings) or Sforzatissimo (Winds)

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice of different chord inversions and additional chords like diminished, augmented and ninth chords

With all variations, the soprano voice plays the root note.

- | | | |
|-----|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| C1 | “ma3 root” | Triad, bass note on the root note |
| C#1 | “ma3 inv1” | Triad, bass note on the third |
| D1 | “ma3 inv2” | Triad, bass note on the fifth |
| D#1 | “ma7 root” | Seventh chord, bass note as root |
| E1 | “ma7 inv1” | Seventh chord, bass note on the third |
| F1 | “ma7 inv2” | Seventh chord, bass note on the fifth |
| F#1 | “ma7 inv3” | Seventh chord, bass note on the seventh |
| G1 | “ma9” | Ninth chord |
| G#1 | “dim7 chr” | Diminished Seventh chord (chromatic transposition) |
| A1 | “augm chr” | Augmented Triad (chromatic transposition) |
| A#1 | “root + 5th” | Chord without third |
| B1 | “5th 3x” | Chord in steps of fifths |

“02 Chords (3)”

Like Matrix “01 Chords (8)”, soprano voice on the third

“03 Chords (5)”

Like Matrix “01 Chords (8)”, soprano voice on the fifth

“04 Chords (7+8)”

Like Matrix “01 Chords (8)”, soprano voice on the octave or on the seventh (with all Seventh chords)

“05 Chords (8) Ext”

Like Matrix “01 Chords (8)”, partly based on alternative articulations in the X-Axis (if Extended Library content is available).

- C6 Performance Trills
- C#6 Performance Marcato
- D6 Performance Spiccato (Strings) or Single Note Staccato (Winds)
- D#6 Détaché long (Strings) or Portato medium (Winds)
- E6 Sustain without vibrato
- F6 Short Crescendos & Diminuendos (ca. 2 seconds), switch with A/B Switch
- F#6 pfp (crescendo – diminuendo)
- G6 Performance Repetition Legato (except Appassionata Strings: pfp long)
- G#6 Performance Repetition Portato (except Appassionata Strings: Performance sfz)
- A6 Performance Repetition Harsh (Strings) or Staccato (Winds)
- A#6 Harmonics (Strings except Appassionata Strings) or Flutter tongue (Winds)
- B6 (Snap) Pizzicato (Strings) or Sforzatissimo (Winds)

“06 Chords (3) Ext”

Like Matrix “05 Chords (8) Ext”, soprano voice on the third

“07 Chords (5) Ext”

Like Matrix “05 Chords (8) Ext”, soprano voice on the fifth

“08 Chords (7+8) Ext”

Like Matrix “05 Chords (8) Ext”, soprano voice on the octave or on the seventh (with all seventh chords)

“11 Cho-rep (8)”

Available for all instrument groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–B5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:

Velocity 0–99: Major scale

Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice between different chord inversions and additional chords like diminished, augmented and ninth chords

With all variations, the soprano voice plays the root note; all sequences are based on a 16th-note repetition pattern chord.

C1	“ma3 root”	Triad, bass note on the root note
C#1	“ma3 inv1”	Triad, bass note on the third
D1	“ma3 inv2”	Triad, bass note on the fifth
D#1	“ma7 root”	Seventh chord, bass note as root
E1	“ma7 inv1”	Seventh chord, bass note on the third
F1	“ma7 inv2”	Seventh chord, bass note on the fifth
F#1	“ma7 inv3”	Seventh chord, bass note on the seventh
G1	“ma9”	Ninth chord
G#1	“dim7 chr”	Diminished Seventh chord (chromatic transposition)
A1	“augm chr”	Augmented Triad (chromatic transposition)
A#1	“root + 5th”	Chord without third
B1	“5th 3x”	Chord in steps of fifths

“12 Cho-rep (3)”

Like Matrix “11 Cho-rep (8)”, soprano voice on the third

“13 Cho-rep (5)”

Like Matrix “11 Cho-rep (8)”, soprano voice on the fifth

“14 Cho-rep (7+8)”

Like Matrix “11 Cho-rep (8)”, soprano voice on the octave or on the seventh (with all seventh chords)

“15 Cho-repDyn (8)”

Available for all instrument groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–B5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:

Velocity 0–99: Major scale

Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab)

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice between different chord inversions and additional chords like diminished, augmented and ninth chords

With all variations, the soprano voice plays the root note; all sequences are based on a 16th-note repetition pattern chord with dynamic changes, and contain eight 16ths from pp–ff and eight 16ths from ff–pp.

C1	“ma3 root”	Triad, bass note on the root note
C#1	“ma3 inv1”	Triad, bass note on the third
D1	“ma3 inv2”	Triad, bass note on the fifth
D#1	“ma7 root”	Seventh chord, bass note as root
E1	“ma7 inv1”	Seventh chord, bass note on the third
F1	“ma7 inv2”	Seventh chord, bass note on the fifth
F#1	“ma7 inv3”	Seventh chord, bass note on the seventh
G1	“ma9”	Ninth chord
G#1	“dim7 chr”	Diminished Seventh chord (chromatic transposition)
A1	“augm chr”	Augmented Triad (chromatic transposition)
A#1	“root + 5th”	Chord without third
B1	“5th 3x”	Chord in steps of fifths

“16 Cho-repDyn (3)”

Like Matrix “15 Cho-repDyn (8)”, soprano voice on the third

“17 Cho-repDyn (5)”

Like Matrix “15 Cho-repDyn (8)”, soprano voice on the fifth

“18 Cho-repDyn (7+8)”

Like Matrix “15 Cho-repDyn (8)”, soprano voice on the octave or on the seventh (with all seventh chords)

“21 Cho-Run key”

Available for all Instrument Groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–C5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:

Velocity 0–99: Major scale

Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab). The main part of the used Patches is based on Performance Fast Legatos, and Slurred Fast Legatos for most String ensembles.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice between different runs upwards and downwards in different lengths and chord combinations. (Switches G#1–B1 are not available for the chord groups of Trumpets, Horns and Trombones due to the limited play range of these instrument groups).

C1	“up Octav”	Octave run upwards, chord in unison in octaves
C#1	“do Octav”	Octave run downwards, chord in unison in octaves
D1	“up Oc+Qi”	Octave run upwards, chord in fifths and octaves
D#1	“do Oc+Qi”	Octave run downwards, chord in fifths and octaves
E1	“up Ch-sh”	Fourth run, crossed voices: upper voices upwards, lower voices downwards
F1	“do Ch-sh”	Fourth run, crossed voices: upper voices downwards, lower voices upwards
F#1	“up Ch-me”	Octave run, crossed voices: upper voices upwards, lower voices downwards
G1	“do Ch-me”	Octave run, crossed voices: upper voices downwards, lower voices upwards
G#1	“up Ch-lo”	Run over 2 octaves, crossed voices: upper voices upwards, lower voices upwards and downwards
A1	“do Ch-lo”	Run over 2 octaves, crossed voices: upper voices downwards, lower voices downwards and upwards
A#1	“up solo”	Run over 4 octaves in unison, upwards with changing instrumentation
B1	“do solo”	Run over 4 octaves in unison, downwards with changing instrumentation

“22 Cho-Run whl”

Like Matrix “21 Cho-Run key”, based on whole-tone scales

“23 Cho-Run chr”

Like Matrix “21 Cho-Run key”, based on chromatic scales

“24 Cho-Run key Ext”

Like Matrix “21 Cho-Run key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches.

Attention: “Ext” Matrices are only available if the corresponding Instrument’s Extended Library is available, and only for instruments that contain marcato and/or spiccato Performance Patches.

“25 Cho-Run whl Ext”

Like Matrix “21 Cho-Run key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and whole-tone scales.

“26 Cho-Run chr Ext”

Like Matrix “21 Cho-Run key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and chromatic scales.

“31 Cho-Phr key”

Available for all instrument groups with Chord Matrices.

Play range: C3–C5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Host Tempo Sync activated by default.

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:

Velocity 0–99: Major scale

Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations/Patches are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab). The main part of the Patches used is based on Performance Fast Legatos.

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice between different phrases, upwards and downwards in different chord combinations.

C1	“up Octav”	Incremental octave phrase upwards with repetition note, chord in unison, arranged in octaves
C#1	“do Octav”	Incremental octave phrase downwards with repetition note, chord in unison, arranged in octaves
D1	“up Oc+Ch”	Incremental octave phrase upwards with repetition note, arranged in triads
D#1	“do Oc+Ch”	Incremental octave phrase downwards with repetition note, arranged in triads
E1	“up Phr”	Phrase upwards, starting with repetition note, chord in unison, arranged in octaves
F1	“do Phr”	Phrase downwards, starting with repetition note, chord in unison, arranged in octaves
F#1	“up Octav”	Incremental octave phrase upwards with changed note (cambiata), chord in unison, arranged in octaves
G1	“do Octav”	Incremental octave phrase downwards with changed note (cambiata), chord in unison, arranged in octaves
G#1	“up Oc+Ch”	Incremental octave phrase upwards with changed note (cambiata), arranged in triads
A1	“do Oc+Ch”	Incremental octave phrase downwards with changed note (cambiata), arranged in triads
A#1	“up Phr”	Phrase upwards starting with changed note (cambiata), chord in unison, arranged in octaves
B1	“do Phr”	Phrase downwards with changed note (cambiata) downwards, chord in unison, arranged in octaves

“32 Cho-Phr whl”

Like Matrix “31 Cho-Phr key”, based on whole-tone scales.

“33 Cho-Phr chr”

Like Matrix “31 Cho-Phr key”, based on chromatic scales.

“34 Cho-Phr key Ext”

Like Matrix “31 Cho-Phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches.

Attention: “Ext” Matrices are only available if the corresponding Instrument’s Extended Library is available, and only for instruments that contain marcato and/or spiccato Performance Patches.

“35 Cho-Phr whl Ext”

Like Matrix “31 Cho-Phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and whole-tone scales.

“36 Cho-Phr chr Ext”

Like Matrix “31 Cho-Phr key”, based on fast Marcato Performance Patches and chromatic scales.

“41 Cho-trem”

Finger tremolos available for all String and Woodwind groups with Chord Matrices and Performance Trill Patches. (Extended Library Content required!)

An APP Sequencer based Matrix with Host Tempo Sync NOT activated by default. Trill speed can be set directly in the APP sequencer’s “Sequence” tab.

Play range: C3–B5 (depending on the instrument group and played chord, some limitations in the highest play range will apply)

Selection of 12 Scales from C major/minor to B major/minor by Keyswitches C7–B7.

Change between major and minor harmonic scales by Velocity Switch:

Velocity 0–99: Major scale

Velocity 100–127: Minor harmonic scale

X-Axis Controller (horizontal): Articulations are assigned in the APP Sequencer (Cell Tab).

Y-Axis Controller (vertical): Keyswitches for a choice of different chord inversions and additional chords like diminished, augmented and ninth chords.

Chord Presets

The Vienna Instruments PRO 2 Chord Presets are located in a folder above the original Single Instruments folder in the Preset Browser of the corresponding instrument group.

All Cells are saved in “disabled” status (without any loaded samples). To load your Presets with all cells automatically enabled, simply activate “Force Enabled ON/OFF” in the Settings menu.

Use Keyswitches to switch between Matrices. Alternatively, you can also use Program Changes or MIDI Control Changes. Internal Reverb is activated!

Tuning Table: 12-tone

Assignment of the most essential controllers (pre-configured sliders in Basic View)

Master Volume	CC7
Velocity X-Fade	CC2
Velocity X-Fade ON/OFF switch	CC28
Dyn Range Scaler	CC30
Start Offset Scaler	CC21
Expression	CC11
Filter	CC24
Tuning	CC26 (scales Humanize Tuning Curves)
Reverb Dry/Wet	CC14
Reverb ON/OFF switch	CC15

Preset “Chords Std Set”

Contains the most important 11 Chord Matrices, based mostly on Standard Library Content.

C2	01 Chords (8)
C#2	02 Chords (3)
D2	03 Chords (5)
D#2	04 Chords (7+8)
E2	11 Cho-rep (8)
F2	12 Cho-rep (3)
F#2	13 Cho-rep (5)
G2	14 Cho-rep (7+8)
G#2	21 Cho-Run key
A2	22 Cho-Run whl
A#2	23 Cho-Run chr

Preset “Chords Full Set”

Contains all available Chord Matrices (except Phrase Matrices), therefore based on Full Library Content.

If you intend to use all matrices via Keyswitches, you will need a second keyboard for playing live!

C2 01 Chords (8)
 C#2 02 Chords (3)
 D2 03 Chords (5)
 D#2 04 Chords (7+8)
 E2 11 Cho-rep (8)
 F2 12 Cho-rep (3)
 F#2 13 Cho-rep (5)
 G2 14 Cho-rep (7+8)
 G#2 21 Cho-Run key
 A2 22 Cho-Run whl
 A#2 23 Cho-Run chr

C ~ 05 Chords (8) Ext
 C# ~ 06 Chords (3) Ext
 D ~ 07 Chords (5) Ext
 D# ~ 08 Chords (7+8) Ext
 E ~ 15 Cho-repDyn (8)
 F ~ 16 Cho-repDyn (3)
 F# ~ 17 Cho-repDyn (5)
 G ~ 18 Cho-repDyn (7+8)
 G# ~ 24 Cho-Run key Ext
 A ~ 25 Cho-Run whl Ext
 A# ~ 26 Cho-Run chr Ext